

# (12) United States Patent

#### Carter et al.

#### US 9,061,074 B2 (10) **Patent No.:** (45) **Date of Patent:** \*Jun. 23, 2015

### (54) VARIANT TARGET BINDING AGENTS AND **USES THEREOF**

- (71) Applicant: Seattle Genetics, Inc., Bothell, WA (US)
- (72) Inventors: **Paul Carter**, San Mateo, CA (US);

Django Sussman, Seattle, WA (US)

- (73) Assignee: Seattle Genetics, Inc., Bothell, WA (US)
- (\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 127 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal dis-

claimer.

- (21) Appl. No.: 13/826,260
- (22)Filed: Mar. 14, 2013
- **Prior Publication Data** (65)

US 2014/0105922 A1 Apr. 17, 2014

### Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 12/516,914, filed as application No. PCT/US2007/086205 on Dec. 1, 2007, now Pat. No. 8,455,622.
- (60) Provisional application No. 60/918,563, filed on Mar. 16, 2007, provisional application No. 60/872,239, filed on Dec. 1, 2006.

#### (51) Int. Cl.

C07K 16/00	(2006.01)
A61K 39/395	(2006.01)
A61K 39/40	(2006.01)
A61K 47/48	(2006.01)
A61K 51/10	(2006.01)
C07K 16/28	(2006.01)
C07K 1/00	(2006.01)

CPC ...... A61K 47/4863 (2013.01); A61K 47/48415 (2013.01); A61K 47/48561 (2013.01); A61K 51/1027 (2013.01); C07K 16/2875 (2013.01); C07K 2317/24 (2013.01); C07K 2317/41 (2013.01); C07K 2317/53 (2013.01); C07K 2317/56 (2013.01); C07K 2317/565 (2013.01); C07K 2317/71 (2013.01); C07K 2317/732 (2013.01); C07K 2317/734 (2013.01); C07K 2317/92 (2013.01); C07K 2317/52 (2013.01);

A61K 47/48569 (2013.01)

## (58) Field of Classification Search

See application file for complete search history.

#### (56)References Cited

### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,219,996 A	6/1993	Bodmer et al.
5,624,821 A	4/1997	Winter et al.
6,528,624 B1	3/2003	Idusogie et al.
6,737,056 B1	5/2004	Presta et al.
7,297,775 B2	11/2007	Idusogie et al.
7,332,581 B2	2/2008	Presta et al.
7,491,390 B2	2/2009	Law et al.
7,498,298 B2	3/2009	Doronina et al.
7,968,687 B2	6/2011	McDonagh et al.
8,242,252 B2	8/2012	McDonagh et al.
8,455,622 B2*	6/2013	McDonagh et al 530/387.1

2004/0132101 A1	7/2004	Lazar et al.
2006/0083736 A1	4/2006	Law et al.
2006/0134709 A1	6/2006	Stavenhagen et al.
2007/0092940 A1		Eigenbrot et al.
2007/0269369 A1		Gegg et al.
2010/0158909 A1	6/2010	McDonagh et al.
2012/0294853 A1		McDonagh et al.

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO03/074679 A2	9/2003
WO	WO2004/042017 A2	5/2004
WO	WO2004/073656 A2	9/2004
WO	WO2005/018572 A2	3/2005
WO	WO2006/034488 A2	3/2006
WO	WO2006/074397 A2	7/2006
WO	WO2006/113909 A2	10/2006
WO	WO2008/020827 A2	2/2008

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Armour et al., "Recombinant human IgG molecules lacking Fcy receptor 1 binding and monocyte triggering activities," Eur. J. Immunol. 29:2613-2624, 1999.

Caron et al., "Engineered humanized dimeric forms of IgG are more effective antibodies," J. Exp. Med. 176:1191-1195, 1992

Hutchins et al., "Improved biodistribution, tumor targeting, and reduced immunogenicity in mice with a y4 variant of Campath-1H," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:11980-11984, 1995

Lyons et al., "Site-specific attachment to recombinant antibodies via introduced surface cysteine residues," Protein Eng. 3:703-708, 1990. McDonagh et al., "Engineered anti-CD70 antibody-drug conjugate with increased therapetuc index," Mol. Cancer There. 7:2913-2923, 2008.

Shopes, "A genetically engineered human IgG mutant with enhanced cytolytic activity," J. Immunol. 148:2918-2922, 1992

Shopes, "A genetically engineered human IgG with limited flexibility fully initiates cytolysis via complement," Mol. Immunol. 30:603-609, 1993.

Stavenhagen et al., "Fc optimization of the therapeutic antibodies enhances their ability to fill tumor cells in vitro and controls tumor expansion in vivo via low-affinity activating Fcy receptors," Cancer Res. 67:8882-8890, 2007.

Stimmel et al., "Site-specific conjugation on serine—cysteine variant monolconal antibodies," J. Biol. Chem. 275:30445-30450, 2000.

Vietta et al., "Considering Therapeutic Antibodies," Science 313:308-309, 2006.

Denny, "DNA minor groove alkylating agents," Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents 10(4):459-474, 2000.

Sussman, et al., "Engineered Cysteine Antibodies: Improved Antibody-Drug conjugate Vehicles," Poster presentation of Abstract No. B204, 102nd annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research, Apr. 2-6, 2011, Orlando, FL.

\* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner — Chun Dahle (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Seattle Genetics, Inc.

#### ABSTRACT (57)

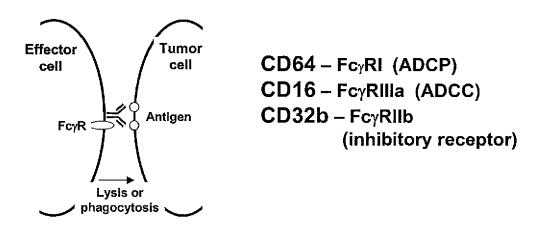
The present invention provides variant target binding agents and methods relating to the use of such binding agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of cancers and immunological disorders. The variant target binding agent is conjugated to a therapeutic agent that exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on target cells.

#### 19 Claims, 12 Drawing Sheets

Figure 1

# **Fc Receptor Functions**

# ADCC/ADCP FcyRs



FcγRI, II and III are expressed on a variety of normal tissues leukocytes, all myeloid-derived cells, endothelia, some epithelia

Jun. 23, 2015

# Figure 2

## Amino Acid Sequences of the Constant Domains of the IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4

# A. IgG1

ASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDELTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPV LDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

# B. IgG2

ASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVYT VPSSNFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTC VVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTFRVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAP IEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPMLDSD GSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

## C. IgG3

OMOGVNCTVSSELKTPLGDTTHTCPRCPEPKSCDTPPPCPRCPEPKSCDTPPPCPRCPEPKSCDTPPPCP RCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFKWYVDGVQVHNAKTKPREQQFN STFRVVSVLTVLHQNWLDGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTC  ${\tt LVKGFYPSDIAVEWESSGQPENNYNTTPPMLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNIFSCSVMHEALHNRFT}$ OKSLSLSPGK

### D. IgG4

ASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVIITFPAVLOSSGLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTKTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKRVESKYGPPCPSCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVT CVVVDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPS SIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDS DGSFFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSLGK

### Figure 3

# Amino Acid Sequences of the hIF6 IgG1, IgG2 and IgG4 Isotype Variants

# A. h1F6 IgG1

MAWVWTLLFLMAAAQSAQAQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTNYGMNWVRQAPGQGLKWMGWI
NTYTGNPTYADAFKGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELSRLRSDDTAVYYCARDYGDYGMDYWGQGTTVTVSSAST
KGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPS
SSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVT
CVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPA
PIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDELTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDS
DGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTOKSLSLSPGK

## B. h1F6 IgG2

MAWVWTLLFLMAAAQSAQAQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTNYGMNWVRQAPGQGLKWMGWI
NTYTGNPTYADAFKGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELSRLRSDDTAVYYCARDYGDYGMDYWGQGTTVTVSSAST
KGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPS
SNFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVV
DVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTFRVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEK
TISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPMLDSDGSF
FLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

# B. h1F6 IgG4

MAWVWTLLFLMAAAQSAQAQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTNYGMNWVRQAPGQGLKWMGWI
NTYTGNPTYADAFKGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELSRLRSDDTAVYYCARDYGDYGMDYWGQGTTVTVSSAST
KGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTÄALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPS
SSLGTKTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKRVESKYGPPCPSCPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVV
VDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIE
KTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGS
FFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSLGK

## Figure 4

# Amino Acid Sequences of the h1F6 IgG1v1 and IgG4v3 Fc Domain Variants

# A. h1F6 IgG1v1

MAWVWTLLFLMAAAQSAQAQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTNYGMNWVRQAPGQGLKWMGWI
NTYTGNPTYADAFKGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELSRLRSDDTAVYYCARDYGDYGMDYWGQGTTVTVSSAST
KGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPS
SSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPPVAGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVT
CVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPA
PIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDELTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDS
DGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

# B. h1F6 IgG4v3

MAWVWTLLFLMAAAQSAQAQVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTNYGMNWVRQAPGQGLKWMGWI
NTYTGNPTYADAFKGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELSRLRSDDTAVYYCARDYGDYGMDYWGQGTTVTVSSAST
KGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPS
SSLGTKTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKRVESKYGPPCPPCPAPEFAGAPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVV
VDVSQEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKAYKCKVSNKGLPSSIE
KTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGS
FFLYSRLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSLGK

Figure 5

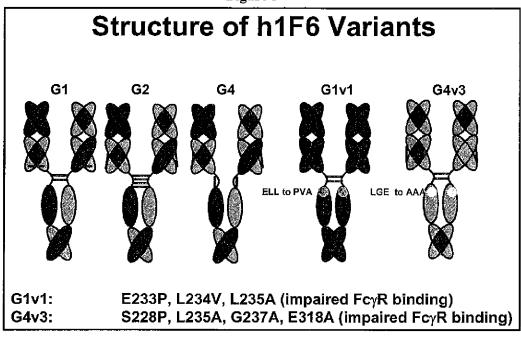
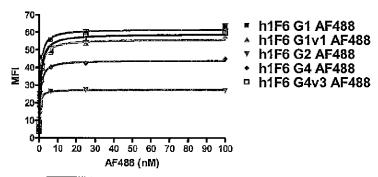


Figure 6

# **h1F6 Variant Binding Affinity**

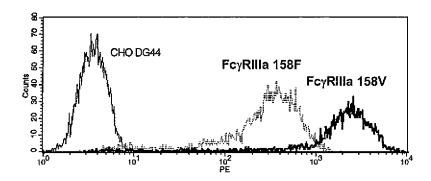
786-O (190,000 receptors/cell)



	AF488/Ab	Mean KD	Std Dev
h1F6 G1	3.4	1.27	0.12
h1F6 G1v1	3.6	1.13	0.25
h1F6 G2	4.4	0.95	0.31
h1F6 G4	4.2	1.14	0.34
h1F6 G4v3	4.3	1.30	0.08

Figure 7

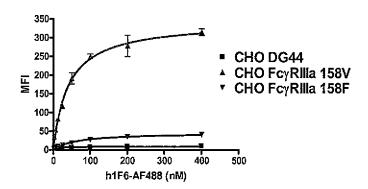
# CHO FcγRIIIa Cell Lines



FACS analysis of FCγRIIIa expressing cell lines using anti-human FcγRIIIa-PE

Figure 8

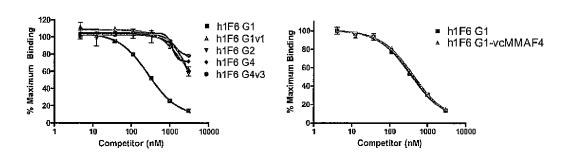
# CHO FcyRIIIa Saturation Binding



Saturation binding assay using AF488 labeled h1F6 read on the LSRII

Figure 9

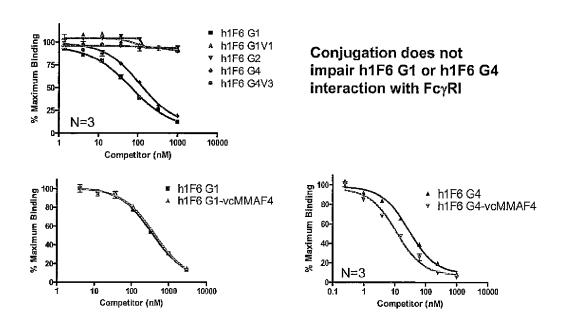
# FcγRIIIa (158V) Interactions



Conjugation does not impair h1F6 G1 interactions with FcyRllla

Figure 10

# FcyRI Interactions



100-

60

40

20-

0-

% Maximum binding

**FcyRIIIA** 

100

Competitor (nM)

10

1000

100

1000

10000

10

Competitor (nM)

0.1

10000

Figure 12

# In Vivo Activity of h1F6 variant ADCs

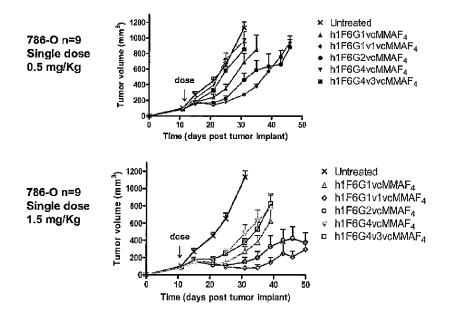


Figure 13

In Vivo Efficacy of h1F6 Variant ADCs

Efficacy of h1F6 ADC Variants in Nude Mice Bearing 786-O Subcutaneous Tumors

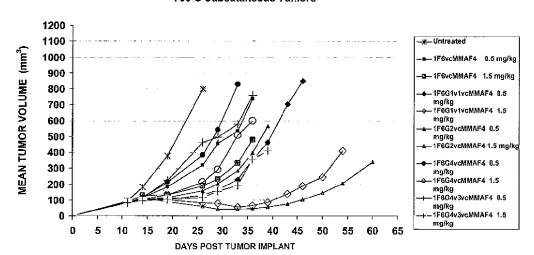
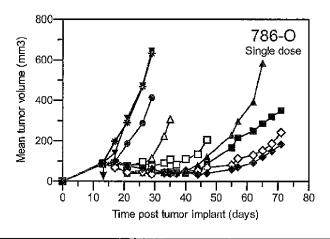


Figure 14



- -∆- IgG1-mcF4 1.5 mg/kg → IgG1-mcF4, 4.5 mg/kg → Untreated
- -♦- IgG1v1-mcF4, 1.5 mg/kg → IgG1v1-mcF4, 4.5 mg/kg → IgG1, 4.5 mg/kg
- IgG2-mcF4, 1.5 mg/kg IgG2-mcF4, 4.5 mg/kg Control IgG1-mcF4, 4.5 mg/kg

Figure 15

Evaluation of h1F6 antibody, mc and vc conjugates in Nude
Mice bearing UMRC-3 RCC Subcutaneous Tumors

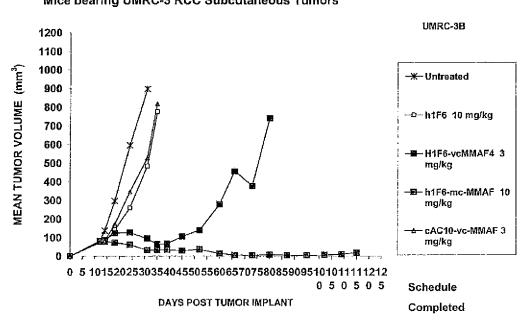
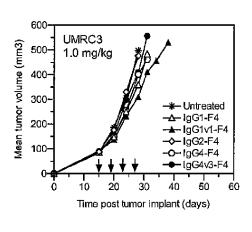


Figure 16A.



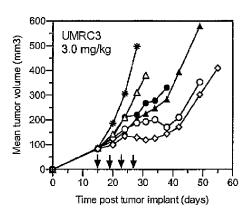
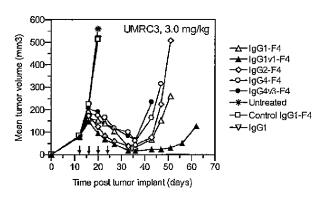


Figure 16B



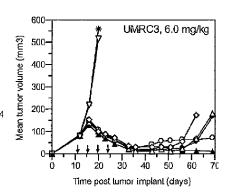
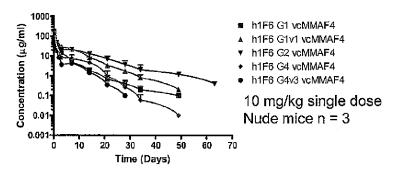


Figure 17

# Pharmacokinetics of h1F6 Variant ADCs



	h1F6 variant vcMMAF4				
	G1	G1v1	G2	G4	G4v3
AUC (μg-ml/day)	200 ± 40	432 ± 33	469 ± 199	204 ± 129	97
Terminal half life (days)	5.4 ± 1.9	5.3 ± 1.2	5.9 ± 2.0	2.8 ± 0.6	3.7

Efficacy: G1v1 ~ G2 > G1 > G4 ~ G4v3

# VARIANT TARGET BINDING AGENTS AND USES THEREOF

#### CONTINUITY

This application is a continuation application of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/516,914, which is the national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 of International Application No. PCT/ US2007/086205 filed Dec. 1, 2007 and published Jun. 12, 2008 as International Publication No. WO 08/070,593, which, in turn, claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/872,239, filed Dec. 1, 2006 and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/918,563, filed Mar. 16, 2007; all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Antibody conjugation to cytotoxic drugs is one of the most promising ways to enhance the therapeutic activity of antibodies and reduce the systemic toxicity of drugs. At least six 20 antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) have progressed into clinical development. One feature of antibodies that potentially limits the therapeutic index (i.e., maximum tolerated dose/minimum curative dose) of an ADC is non-target toxicity. Such specificity may be specific or non-specific. Non-target 25 uptake of ADCs may lead to ADC catabolism, drug release and/or toxicity.

Accordingly, there is a need for ADCs and other target binding agents that can exert a clinically useful cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on target cells, particularly without exerting undesirable effects on non-target cells. Such ADCs and other target binding agents would be useful therapeutic agents against cancers that express a target antigen or immune disorders that are express target antigens. The present invention satisfies this and other needs. (The 35 recitation of any reference in this application is not an admission that the reference is prior art to this application).

### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides variant antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) and related variant target binding agents and methods relating to the use of such ADCs and binding agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of cancers and immunological disorders. The variant ADCs and related variant target 45 binding agents, alone or in combination with a therapeutic agent, exert a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on target cells.

In one aspect, variant target binding agents are provided. The variant target binding agent specifically binds to a target 50 antigen and includes at least one CDR or variable region of an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent is an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent includes at least one modification (e.g., an amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) in or in prox- 55 imity to a domain (e.g., a region of an Fc, also referred to as an Fc region) mediating binding to one or more Fcy receptors, resulting in impaired binding to the one or more Fcy receptors. The variant target binding agent may exhibit reduced ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC responses. In some embodi- 60 ments, the at least one modification is a replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with a non-conservative amino acid. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved 65 in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with cysteine. In some embodiments, the at least

2

one modification is the replacement of three contiguous amino acid residues involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fc $\gamma$  receptors with asparagine-any amino acid (X)-serine or asparagine-X-threonine, wherein X is not proline. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect in the absence of conjugation to a therapeutic agent. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent is conjugated to a therapeutic agent which exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect.

In another aspect, a method of treating a cancer expressing a target antigen in a subject is provided. The method generally includes administering to the subject an effective amount of a variant target binding agent. The variant target binding agent specifically binds to a target antigen and includes at least one CDR or variable region of an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent is an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent includes at least one modification (e.g., an amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) in or in proximity to a domain (e.g., an Fc region) involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors, resulting in impaired binding to one or more Fcy receptors. The variant target binding agent may exhibit reduced ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC responses. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with a non-conservative amino acid. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with cysteine. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of three contiguous amino acid residues involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with asparagine-X-serine or asparagine-X-threonine, wherein X is not proline. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect in the absence of conjugation to a therapeutic agent. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent is conjugated to a therapeutic agent which exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect.

In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution affects the binding interaction of the Fc region with the Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa receptor. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239, 265, 269 or 327. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239 or 269. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 236 or 238.

In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 234, 235, 237, 267, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 237, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 298, 299, 326 or 330.

The variant target binding agent can be, for example, an antibody. The antibody can include, for example, a constant domain of a human IgM or IgG antibody. The IgG antibody can be, for example, a human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4 subtype. In some embodiments, the antibody includes a

----------

human constant region. In some embodiments, the target binding agent (e.g., antibody) specifically binds to CD20, CD30, CD33, CD70 or CD133. In some embodiments, the variant antibody competes for binding to CD70 with monoclonal antibody 1F6 or 2F2. In other embodiments, the antibody is a variant humanized 1F6 antibody. The antibody can be, for example, monovalent, divalent or multivalent.

3

The cancer can be, for example, a kidney tumor, a B cell lymphoma, a colon carcinoma, Hodgkin's Disease, multiple myeloma, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, non- 10 Hodgkin's lymphoma, a mantle cell lymphoma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, a nasopharyngeal carcinoma, brain tumor, or a thymic carcinoma. The kidney tumor can be, for example, a renal cell carcinoma. The brain tumor can be, for example, a glioma, a glioblastoma, an 15 astrocytoma, or a meningioma. The subject can be, for example, a mammal, such as a human being.

In another aspect, a method for treating an immunological disorder is provided. The method includes administering to a subject an effective amount of a variant target binding agent. 20 The variant target binding agent specifically binds to a target antigen on an immune cell and includes at least one CDR or variable region of an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent is an antibody. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent includes at least one 25 modification (e.g., an amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) in or in proximity to a domain (e.g., an Fc region) involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors, resulting in impaired binding to one or more Fcy receptors. The variant target binding agent may 30 exhibit reduced ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC responses in the subject. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with a non-conservative amino acid. In some embodi- 35 ments, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with cysteine. In some embodiments, the at least one modification is the replacement of three contiguous amino acid residues involved in the bind- 40 ing interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with asparagine-X-serine or asparagine-X-threonine, wherein X is not proline.

The variant target binding agent can be, for example, an antibody. The antibody can include, for example, an effector domain of a human IgM or IgG antibody. The IgG antibody can be, for example, a human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4 subtype. In some embodiments, the antibody includes a human constant region. In some embodiments, the target binding agent (e.g., antibody) specifically binds to CD19, CD20, CD30 or CD70. In some embodiments, the variant target binding agent competes for binding to CD70 with monoclonal antibody 1F6 or 2F2. In other embodiments, the antibody is a variant humanized 1F6 antibody. The antibody can be, for example, monovalent, divalent or multivalent.

The immunological disorder can be, for example, a T cell-mediated immunological disorder. In some embodiments, the T cell-mediated immunological disorder comprises activated T cells. In some embodiments, the activated T cells express CD70. In some embodiments, resting T cells are not substantially depleted by administration of the variant target binding agent. The T cell-mediated immunological disorder also can be, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), Type I diabetes, asthma, atopic dermatitis, allergic rhinitis, thrombocytopenic purpura, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, Sjögren's syndrome, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Graves' disease, primary biliary cir-

rhosis, Wegener's granulomatosis, tuberculosis, or graft versus host disease. In other embodiments, the immunological disorder is an activated B-lymphocyte disorder. The subject can be, for example, a mammal, such as a human being.

In a related aspect, also provided is a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of a cancer or an immunological disorder. The pharmaceutical composition includes a variant target binding agent or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and at least one pharmaceutically compatible ingredient. Further provided is a pharmaceutical kit including a first container comprising a variant target binding agent, wherein the agent is lyophilized, and a second container comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent.

The present invention may be more fully understood by reference to the following detailed description of the invention, non-limiting examples of specific embodiments of the invention and the appended figures and sequence listing.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic diagram depicting the antibody-mediated interaction between effector cells and target cells (e.g., tumor cells). Effector cells bearing Fc gamma (Fcγ) receptors, either FcγRI (CD64), FcγRIIb (CD32b) or FcγRIIIa (CD16), are brought in close proximity to tumor cells via binding the Fc domain of antibodies that bind to antigens on the surface of the tumor cell. FcγRI induces ADCC activity, FcγRIIb induces inhibitory activity, and FcγRIIIa induces ADCP activity, in the antibody-targeted tumor cells. FcγRI, FcγRIIb and FcγRIIIa are expressed on a variety of normal tissues, leukocytes, all myeloid-derived cells, endothelial cells and some epithelial cells.

FIG. 2 shows the amino acid sequences of the human constant domains of the (A) IgG1 (SEQ ID NO:31), (B) IgG2 (SEQ ID NO:32), (C) IgG3 (SEQ ID NO:33) and (D) IgG4 (SEQ ID NO:34) isotypes.

FIG. 3 shows the amino acid sequences of the (A) IgG1 (SEQ ID NO:35), (B) IgG2 (SEQ ID NO:36) and (C) IgG4 (SEQ ID NO:37) isotype variants of the humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA. The amino acid sequence of h1F6 IgG1 is the same as SEQ ID NO:16.

FIG. 4 shows the amino acid sequences of the (A) IgG1v1 (SEQ ID NO:38) and (B) IgG4v3 (SEQ ID NO:39) Fc domain variants of the humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA. (A) h1F6 IgG1v1 differs from h1F6 IgG1 by three amino acid substitutions: E233P, L234V and L235A (EU index, as set forth in Kabat), which correspond to amino acids 253-255, respectively (underlined in figure). (B) 1F6 IgG4v3 differs from h1F6 IgG4 by four amino acid substitutions: S228P, L235A, G237A and E318A (EU index, as set forth in Kabat), which correspond to amino acids 245, 252, 254 and 335, respectively (underlined in figure).

FIG. **5** is a schematic diagram depicting the structure of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibodies. G1, G2 and G4 indicate antibodies having the constant regions of the IgG1, IgG2 and IgG4 isotypes, respectively. G1v1 indicates the 1hF6 IgG1 variant having the E233P, L234V and L235A amino acid substitutions, which result in impaired FcγR binding. G4v3 indicates the 1hF6 IgG4 variant having the S228P, L235A, G237A and E318A amino acid substitutions, which result in impaired FcγR binding.

FIG. **6** shows the binding affinity of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibodies to CD70-expressing 786-O cells. Each antibody (G1, G1v1, G2, G4, and G4v3 as indicated) was reduced and labeled with Alexa Fluor 488  $C_5$  maleimide (AF488), and serial dilutions were incubated with 786-O cells. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII

· ·

FACS analyzer, and data was analyzed using a one site binding model equation using Prism v4.01. Apparent binding affinity data indicate that altering IgG isotype (G1, G2, G4) or mutating the Fc backbone (G1v1, G4v3) does not impact antigen-binding activity.

5

FIG. 7 shows cell surface expression of FcγRIIIa in transfected CHO cells. The parent cell line, CHO DG44, and two cell lines stably transfected with a full-length FcγRIIIa expression vector, 158F and 158V, were analyzed by FACS using a phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated anti-human FcγRIIIa 10 antibody.

FIG. **8** shows binding of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibodies to CHO cells expressing full-length FcyRIIIa. The parent cell line, CHO DG44, and two cell lines stably transfected with a full-length FcyRIIIa expression vector, 158F 15 and 158V, were incubated with AF488-labeled h1F6 antibody. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer.

FIG. 9 shows competition binding of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibodies to CHO cells 20 expressing full-length FcγRIIIa. A stable CHO cell line expressing full-length human FcγRIIIa, 158V, was isolated by limiting dilution cloning and combined with serial dilutions of the parental h1F6 IgG1 or h1F6 variants in the presence of 100 nM Alexa Fluor 488 labeled h1F6 IgG1. Labeled 25 cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. The binding interactions of h1F6 IgG1 and h1F6 variants to FcγRIIIa expressing cells were comparable to literature reports. Only h1F6 IgG1 (open triangle) interacted significantly with FcγRIIIa (left panel). Conjugation of h1F6 IgG1 with the 30 auristatin derivative MMAF did not affect binding of the antibody to FcγRIIIa (right panel).

FIG. 10 shows competition binding of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibodies to CHO cells expressing full-length FcyRI. A stable CHO cell line express- 35 ing full-length human FcyRI was isolated by limited dilution cloning and combined with serial dilutions of the parental h1F6 IgG1 or h1F6 variants in the presence of 50 nM Alexa Fluor 488 labeled h1F6 IgG1. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. The binding interactions of 40 h1F6 IgG1 and h1F6 variants to both FcyRI were comparable to literature reports. h1F6 IgG1 (open triangle) and h1F6 IgG4 (inverted open triangle) showed a similar pattern of high affinity binding to FcγRI, whereas no significant interaction was observed with the other variants, IgG1v1 (open dia- 45 mond), IgG2 (open square), and IgG4v3 (open circle) (left panel). Conjugation of h1F6 IgG1 or h1F6 IgG4 with the auristatin derivative MMAF (IgG1-F4 and IgG4-F4, respectively) did not affect binding of these antibodies to FcyRI (right panel).

FIG. 11 shows competition binding of a variant h1F6 antibodies with introduced cysteine substitution, S239C (EU index, as set forth in Kabat), to CHO cells expressing full-length FcγRIIIa (left panel) or FcγRI (right panel). The assays were performed as described previously. The IgG1 S239C 55 variant, either unconjugated or conjugated to vcMMAF (average of 2 drugs/antibody) exhibited reduced binding to FcγRIIIa-expressing cells, but not FcγRI-expressing cells. The control, parent antibody h1F6, binds to FcγRIIIa-expressing cells and FcγRI-expressing cells.

FIG. 12 shows in vivo efficacy of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibody drug conjugates in a 786-O renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. Nude mice, which were injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal cell carcinoma cells, were treated with a single i.v. administration of 65 either 0.5 mg/kg (top panel) or 1.5 mg/kg (bottom panel) of indicated h1F6 or h1F6 variant antibody-MMAF drug con-

6

jugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm³. Nine (9) animals were dosed for each treatment group and six (6) animals were dosed with vehicle alone. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (circles) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles); h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (squares) had equivalent efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (inverted triangles); and h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (squares).

FIG. 13 shows in vivo efficacy of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibody drug conjugates in a 786-O renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. Nude mice, which were injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal cell carcinoma cells, were treated with a single i.v. administration of either 0.5 mg/kg or 1.5 mg/kg of indicated h1F6 or variant h1F6 antibody-MMAF drug conjugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Nine (9) animals were dosed for each treatment group and six (6) animals were dosed with vehicle alone. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (triangles) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares); h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (crosses) had equivalent efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (circles); and h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (crosses).

FIG. 14 shows in vivo efficacy of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibody drug conjugate in a 786-O renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. Nude mice, which were injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal cell carcinoma cells, were treated with a single i.v. administration of either 1.5 mg/kg or 4.5 mg/kg of each h1F6 variant-mcMMAF drug conjugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm³. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 mcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 mcMMAF4 (triangles); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (squares) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles).

FIG. 15 shows in vivo efficacy of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibody drug conjugates in a UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. Nude mice, which were injected subcutaneously with UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma cells, were treated with q4dx4 i.v. administration of vehicle (untreated), 10 mg/kg h1F6 antibody, 3 mg/kg h1F6 antibody-MMAF drug conjugate h1F6 vcMMAF4, 10 mg/kg h1F6 antibody-MMAF drug conjugate h1F6 mcMMAF, or 3 mg/kg control antibody-MMAF drug conjugate cAC10 vcM-MAF once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Nine (9) animals were dosed for each treatment group and six (6) animals were dosed with vehicle alone. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 vcMMAF4 (blue squares) and h1F6 mcMMAF (red squares) had efficacy compared to unconjugated h1F6 (open squares) or a control cAC10 antibody MMAF drug conjugate (triangles).

FIG. 16 shows in vivo efficacy of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibody drug conjugates and variants in a UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. Nude mice were injected subcutaneously with UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma cells. Treatment with the indicated amounts of antibody was initiated when the tumor volume reached approximately 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Referring to panel A, animals were dosed q4dx4 i.v. with no antibody (untreated), 1 mg/kg or 3 mg/kg of 1F6vcMMAF4, 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 1F6G2vcMMAF4,

1F6G4vcMMAF4 or 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4. The measured end point of the study was tumor volume. Referring to panel b, animals were dosed q4dx4 i.v. with no antibody (untreated), 3 mg/kg or 6 mg/kg of 1F6vcMMAF4, 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 1F6G2vcMMAF4, 1F6G4vcMMAF4 5 or 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4. The measured end point of the study was tumor volume.

FIG. 17 shows the in vivo pharmacokinetics of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) and variant h1F6 antibody drug conjugates. Mice were treated as described in FIG. 11. Blood was 10 drawn from three (3) mice treated with the 1.5 mg/kg dose of each h1F6 or variant h1F6 antibody-MMAF drug conjugate at 1 hr, 1 d, 7 d and 14 d post-drug administration. Serum concentrations of the antibody drug conjugates at these time points were measured using an anti-idiotype binding ELISA. 15 h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (triangles) and h1F6 IgG2 vcM-MAF4 (inverted triangles) cleared more slowly from the circulation compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares). h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) and h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (circles) cleared more slowly from the circulation compared 20 to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares).

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides variant target binding 25 agents and methods for using such binding agents for the prophylaxis or treatment of cancers and immunological disorders. The variant target binding agents include a binding region that specifically binds to a target antigen (e.g., the extracellular domain of the target molecule). In some aspects, 30 the variant target binding agent comprises a binding region comprising an antibody Fv region or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to a target antigen. The variant target binding agents include at least one modification (e.g., amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) in or in 35 the proximity of a domain (e.g., an Fc region) involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fc receptors, resulting in impaired binding to a Fcy receptor(s) (typically a human Fcy receptor). Surprisingly, variant target binding agents with impaired binding to a Fcy receptor(s) exhibit 40 agent has reduced binding or uptake by non-target cells. For increased potency against target cells, as compared to the comparable unmodified binding agent. The variant target binding agent may also provide increased exposure in vivo, as compared to the unmodified binding agent (e.g., increased AUC). It is also contemplated that such variant target binding 45 agents will exhibit reduced non-target toxicity, as compared with their non-variant parents. The variant target binding agent typically has reduced or absent ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC function. The variant target binding agent can exert a cytostatic, cytotoxic or immunomodulatory effect.

In one aspect, the compositions and methods relate to variant target binding agents, such as antibodies and antibody derivatives. The variant target binding agents include an antibody constant region or domain. The antibody constant region or domain can be, for example, of the IgG subtype. The 55 antibody constant region or domain has a domain (e.g., an Fc region) that can interact with effector cells or complement to mediate a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect resulting in the depletion or inhibition of the proliferation of target-expressing cells. In an exemplary embodiment, the Fc 60 region has at least one modification (e.g., amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) such that binding to one or more one or more Fcy receptors is impaired and one or more effector functions (e.g., ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC response) are reduced. In an embodiment, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy recep-

tors with a non-conservative amino acid. In an embodiment, the at least one modification is the replacement of an amino acid residue involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors with cysteine. In an embodiment, the at least one modification is the replacement of three contiguous amino acid residues involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors asparagine-X-serine or asparagine-X-threonine, wherein X is not proline. The variant target binding agent can be a monoclonal, chimeric or humanized antibody, or a fragment or derivative thereof. In an exemplary embodiment, the variant antibody, fragment or derivative thereof, competes with the murine monoclonal antibody (mAb) 1F6 or 2F2 for binding to CD70 and comprises human antibody constant region sequences.

In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution affects the binding interaction of the Fc region with the FcyRIIIa receptor. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239, 265, 269 or 327. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239 or 269. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 236 or 238.

In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 234, 235, 237, 267, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 237, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 298, 299, 326 or 330

In an exemplary embodiment, the variant target binding example, the binding or uptake by non-target cells can be reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%, as compared with a non-variant targeting binding agent. In another exemplary embodiment, the variant target binding agent exhibits reduced binding to one or more Fey receptors, but retains the ability to bind to FcRn receptors. In an exemplary embodiment, the variant target binding agent exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect.

In some embodiments, the blood serum level of the variant target binding agent is increased, relative to a non-variant target binding agent. For example, blood serum level of the variant target binding agent can be increased by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%, relative to a non-variant target binding agent.

In some embodiments, the blood serum half-life of the variant target binding agent in increased, relative to a nonvariant target binding agent. For example, blood serum halflife of the variant target binding agent can be increased by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%, relative to a non-variant target binding agent.

In some embodiments, the potency of the variant target binding agent in increased, relative to a non-variant target binding agent. For example, potency of the variant target binding agent can be increased by at least 10%, at least 20%,

at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%, relative to a non-variant target binding agent.

Also included are pharmaceutical compositions comprising a variant target binding agent and a pharmaceutically 5 compatible ingredient (e.g., carrier or excipient).

Also included are kits and articles of manufacture comprising a variant target binding agent.

For clarity of disclosure, and not by way of limitation, the detailed description of the invention is divided into the subsections which follow.

#### I. Definitions and Abbreviations

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art pertinent to the methods and compositions described. When trade names are used herein, applicants intend to independently include the trade name product formulation, the generic drug, and the active pharmaceutical ingredient(s) of the trade name product. As used herein, the following terms and phrases have the meanings ascribed to them unless specified otherwise.

The terms "target binding agent" and "anti-target binding agent" as used herein means an antibody, or a derivative or a fragment of an antibody, or other agent that binds to a target antigen and comprises at least a portion of an Fc region. The term "target binding agent" also includes an antibody, or a derivative or a fragment of an antibody, or other agent that binds to a target antigen and comprises at least a portion of a Fc region conjugated to a therapeutic agent which exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect. In some embodiments, the target binding agent further comprises at least one CDR or variable region of an antibody, or a derivative thereof, that binds to the target antigen. The term "target binding agent" includes "variant target binding agent" defined infra.

The term "antibody drug conjugate" or "ADC" as used herein means an antibody, or a derivative or a fragment of an antibody, or other agent that binds to a target antigen and comprises at least a portion of an Fc region conjugated to a therapeutic agent which exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect.

The term "variant" as used herein means a target binding agent, such as an antibody, or a derivative or a fragment of a target binding agent, which includes at least one modification (e.g., amino acid substitution, addition, or deletion) in a domain (e.g., an Fc region) involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcy receptors, resulting in impaired binding to one or more Fcy receptors. The variant target binding agent may exhibit reduced or absent ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC responses. A "variant" also includes a target binding agent, or a derivative or a fragment of a target 55 binding agent, which includes a domain (e.g., an Fc region) from a constant domain of an IgG isotype other than IgG1 (e.g., IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4).

The term "Fc region" or "Fc domain" refers to the region(s) of an antibody constant region (e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, or 60 IgG4) that is involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to one or more Fcγ receptors (e.g., FcγRI (CD64), FcγRIIb (CD32b) or FcγRIIIa (CD16). The locations of the regions or domains of IgG isotype constant regions are known in the art and are described, for example, in Shields et al., 65 2001, *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:6591-6604, and Canfield and Morrison, 1991, *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1483-1491 and Sondermann et

10

al., 2000, *Nature* 406(6793): 267-73. The Fc regions or domains include, for example and not for limitation, the hinge region and the  $C_{\rm H}2$  domain.

The term "impaired binding to one or more Fcγ receptors" or impaired binding to an Fcγ receptor" refers to the reduced ability of a variant target binding agent to bind to an Fcγ receptor, as compared with a non-variant target binding agent. In some embodiments, the binding of the variant target binding agent to an Fcγ receptor is reduced by at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%, relative to a non-variant target binding agent.

The terms "specifically binds" and "specifically binding" means that the binding agent will react, in a highly selective manner, with its corresponding antigen (e.g., CD70), and not with the multitude of other antigens (e.g., non-CD70 molecules).

As used herein, the term "functional" in the context of a target binding agent indicates that the binding agent is capable of specifically binding to a target antigen.

The terms "inhibit" and "inhibition of" as used herein means to reduce by a measurable amount, or to prevent entirely.

The term "deplete" in the context of the effect of a target binding agent on target expressing cells refers to a reduction in the number of or elimination of the target expressing cells.

"Intact antibodies" and "intact immunoglobulins" are defined herein as heterotetrameric glycoproteins, typically of about 150,000 Daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chain and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is covalently linked to a heavy chain by a disulfide bond to form a heterodimer. The heterotetramer is formed by covalent disulfide linkage between the two identical heavy chains of such heterodimers. Although the light and heavy chains are linked together by a disulfide bond, the number of disulfide linkages between the two heavy chains varies by immunoglobulin (Ig) isotype. Each heavy and light chain also has regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each heavy chain has at the amino-terminus a variable domain  $(V_H)$ , followed by three or four constant domains  $(C_H 1, C_H 2, C_H 3, and/or C_H 4)$ , as well as a hinge (J) region between  $C_H1$  and  $C_H2$ . Each light chain has two domains, an amino-terminal variable domain  $(V_L)$ and a carboxy-terminal constant domain  $(C_L)$ . The  $V_L$  domain associates non-covalently with the  $\mathbf{V}_H$  domain, whereas the  $C_L$  domain is commonly covalently linked to the  $C_H$ 1 domain via a disulfide bond. Particular amino acid residues are believed to form an interface between the light and heavy chain variable domains (Chothia et al., 1985, J. Mol. Biol. 186:651-663).

The term "hypervariable" refers to certain sequences within the variable domains that differ extensively in sequence among antibodies and contain residues that are directly involved in the binding and specificity of each particular antibody for its specific antigenic determinant. Hypervariability, both in the light chain and the heavy chain variable domains, is concentrated in three segments known as complementarity determining regions (CDRs) or hypervariable loops (HVLs). CDRs are defined by sequence comparison in Kabat et al., 1991, In: Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, M.D., whereas HVLs are structurally defined according to the three-dimensional structure of the variable domain, as described by Chothia and Lesk, 1987, J. Mol. Biol. 196:901-917. Where these two methods result in slightly different identifications of a CDR, the structural definition is preferred. As defined by Kabat (see Kabat et al., "Sequences of proteins of immunological interest, 5th ed.,

Pub. No. 91-3242, U.S. Dept. Health & Human Services, NIH, Bethesda, M.D., 1991), CDR-L1 is positioned at about residues 24-34, CDR-L2, at about residues 50-56, and CDR-L3, at about residues and 89-97 in the light chain variable domain and at about 31-35 in CDR-H1, at about 50-65 in 5 CDR-H2, and at about 95-102 in CDR-H3 in the heavy chain variable domain.

The three CDRs within each of the heavy and light chains are separated by framework regions (FRs), which contain sequences that tend to be less variable. From the amino terminus to the carboxy terminus of the heavy and light chain variable domains, the FRs and CDRs are arranged in the order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, and FR4. The largely  $\beta$ -sheet configuration of the FRs brings the CDRs within each of the chains to close proximity to each other as well as to the CDRs from the other chain. The resulting conformation contributes to the antigen-binding site (see Kabat et al., 1991, NIH Publ. No. 91-3242, Vol. I, pages 647-669), although not all CDR residues are necessarily directly involved in antigen-binding.

FR residues and Ig constant domains typically are not directly involved in antigen-binding, but can contribute to antigen-binding or mediate antibody effector function. Some FR residues can have a significant effect on antigen-binding in at least three ways: 1) by noncovalently binding directly to 25 an epitope; 2) by interacting with one or more CDR residues, and 3) by affecting the interface between the heavy and light chains. The constant domains mediate various Ig effector functions, such as participation of the antibody in antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) and/or antibody dependent cellular phagocytosis (ADCP).

The light chains of vertebrate immunoglobulins are assigned to one of two clearly distinct classes, kappa (k) and lambda ( $\lambda$ ), based on the amino acid sequence of the constant 35 domain. By comparison, the heavy chains of mammalian immunoglobulins are assigned to one of five major classes, according to the sequence of the constant domains: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM. IgG and IgA are further divided into subclasses (isotypes), e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, and 40 IgA2. The heavy chain constant domains that correspond to the different classes of immunoglobulins are called  $\alpha$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\mu$ , respectively. The subunit structures and three-dimensional configurations of the classes of native immunoglobulins are well known.

The term "antibody" is used herein in the broadest sense and specifically encompasses full-length and native antibodies, monoclonal antibodies (including full-length monoclonal antibodies), polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (e.g., bispecific antibodies), and antibody or antigen-binding fragments thereof, such as variable domains and other portions of antibodies that exhibit a desired biological activity, e.g., binding to a target antigen.

The term "monoclonal antibody" (mAb) refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies; i.e., the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic determinant, also referred to as an epitope. The modifier "monoclonal" is indicative of a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies directed to the identical epitope and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. Monoclonal antibodies can be made by any technique or methodology known in 65 the art; for example, the hybridoma method first described by Köhler et al., 1975, *Nature* 256:495, or recombinant DNA

12

methods known in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567). In another example, monoclonal antibodies can also be isolated from phage antibody libraries, using techniques described in Clackson et al., 1991, *Nature* 352: 624-628, and Marks et al., 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* 222:581-597.

In contrast, the antibodies in a preparation of polyclonal antibodies are typically a heterogeneous population of immunoglobulin isotypes and/or classes and also exhibit a variety of epitope specificity.

The term "chimeric" antibody, as used herein, is a type of monoclonal antibody in which a portion of or the complete amino acid sequence in one or more regions or domains of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with, homologous to, or a derivative of the corresponding sequence in a monoclonal antibody from another species or belonging to another immunoglobulin class or isotype, or from a consensus sequence. Chimeric antibodies include fragments of such antibodies, provided that the antibody fragment exhibits the desired biological activity of its parent antibody, for example binding to 20 the same epitope (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; and Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad Sci. USA 81:6851-6855). Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. (See, e.g., Morrison, 1985. Science 229:1202; Oi et al., 1986, BioTechniques 4:214; Gillies et al., 1989, J. Immunol. Methods 125:191-202; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,807,715; 4,816, 567; and 4,816,397.)

The terms "antibody fragment" refers to a portion of a full-length antibody in which a variable region or a functional capability is retained, for example, specific epitope binding. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, a Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, Fd, Fv, scFv and scFv-Fc fragment, diabody, triabody, tetrabody, linear antibody, single-chain antibody, and other multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments. (See Holliger and Hudson, 2005, *Nat. Biotechnol.* 23:1126-1136.)

A "single-chain Fv" or "scFv" antibody fragment is a single chain Fv derivative comprising the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains of an antibody, in which the domains are present in a single polypeptide chain and which is capable of recognizing and binding antigen. The scFv polypeptide optionally contains a polypeptide linker positioned between the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains which enables the scFv to form a desired three-dimensional structure for antigen-binding. (See, e.g., Pluckthun, 1994, In *The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies*, Vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315).

The term "diabody" refers to small antibody fragment having two antigen-binding sites. Each fragment contains a heavy chain variable domain  $(V_H)$  concatenated to a light chain variable domain  $(V_L)$  to form a  $V_{H^-}V_L$  or  $V_L^-V_H$  polypeptide. By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the linked  $V_{H^-}V_L$  domains are forced to pair with complementary domains of another chain, creating two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully, for example, in EP 404097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448.

The term "linear antibody" refers to antibodies that comprises a pair of tandem Fd segments ( $V_H$ - $C_H$ 1- $V_H$ - $C_H$ 1) that form a pair of antigen-binding regions. Linear antibodies can be bispecific or monospecific, as described in Zapata et al., 1995, *Protein Eng.* 8(10):1057-1062.

A "humanized antibody" refers to an immunoglobulin amino acid sequence derivative or fragment thereof which is capable of binding to a predetermined antigen and which comprises a variable region polypeptide chain having framework regions having substantially the amino acid sequence of

a human immunoglobulin and a CDR(s) having substantially the amino acid sequence of a non-human immunoglobulin.

Generally, a humanized antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human. These non-human amino acid residues are referred to 5 herein as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" antibody domain, particularly a variable domain. An import residue, sequence, or antibody has a desired affinity and/or specificity, or other desirable antibody biological activity as discussed herein.

In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the framework regions are those of a human 15 immunoglobulin sequence, such as from, for example, a consensus or germline sequence. The humanized antibody optionally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin Fc domain, typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For example, the antibody may contain both the light 20 chain as well as at least the variable domain of a heavy chain. The antibody also may include the  $C_H 1$ , hinge (J),  $C_H 2$ ,  $C_H 3$ , and/or  $C_H 4$  regions of the heavy chain, as appropriate.

The humanized antibody can be selected from any class of immunoglobulins, including IgM, IgG, IgD, IgA and IgE, and 25 any isotype, including IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4. The constant region or domain can include, for example, a complement fixing constant domain where it is desired that the humanized antibody exhibit cytotoxic activity (e.g., IgG1). Where such cytotoxic activity is not desirable, the constant domain may be of another class (e.g., IgG2). The humanized antibody may comprise sequences from more than one class or isotype, and selecting particular constant domains to optimize desired effector functions is within the ordinary skill in the art.

The FR and CDR regions of the humanized antibody need not correspond precisely to the parental sequences, e.g., the import CDR or the consensus FR may be altered by substitution, insertion or deletion of at least one residue so that the CDR or FR residue at that site does not correspond to either 40 the consensus or the import antibody. Such mutations typically will not be extensive. Usually, at least 75% of the humanized antibody residues will correspond to those of the parental FR and CDR sequences, more often at least 90%, and most often greater than 95%.

"Immune cell" as used herein refers to a cell of hematopoietic lineage involved in regulating an immune response. In typical embodiments, an immune cell is a T lymphocyte, a B lymphocyte, an NK cell, a monocyte/macrophage, or a dendritic cell.

"Effector cell" as used herein refers to a cell that expresses a surface receptor for the Fc domain of an immunoglobulin (FcR). For example, cells that express surface FcR for IgGs including FcγRIII (CD16), FcγRII (CD32) and FcγRIII (CD64) can act as effector cells. Such effector cells include 55 monocytes, macrophages, natural killer (NK) cells, neutrophils and eosinophils.

A "therapeutic agent" is an agent that exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on cancer cells, activated immune cells or other target cell population. Examples 60 of therapeutic agents include cytotoxic agents, chemotherapeutic agents, cytostatic agents, and immunomodulatory agents.

A "cytotoxic effect" refers to the depletion, elimination and/or the killing of a target cell. A "cytotoxic agent" refers to 65 an agent that has a cytotoxic effect on a cell. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (such as I<sup>131</sup>, I<sup>125</sup>,

14

 $Y^{90}$ , and  $Re^{186}$ ), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, and fragments thereof. Such cytotoxic agents can be coupled to an antibody, e.g., an antibody, and used, for example, to treat a patient indicated for therapy with the antibody. In one embodiment, "cytotoxic agent" includes monoclonal antibodies, e.g., antibodies used in combination with the humanized antibodies described herein.

A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents, such a thioTEPA and cyclosphosphamide (CYTOXANTM); alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan, and piposulfan; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelamines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, triethylenephosphoramide, triethylenethiophosphoramide, and trimethylolomelamine; acetogenins (especially bullatacin and bullatacinone); camptothecin (including the synthetic analogue topotecan); bryostatin; callystatin; CC-1065 (including its adozelesin, carzelesin, and bizelesin synthetic analogues) and derivatives thereof; cryptophycines (particularly cryptophycin 1 and cryptophycin 8); dolastatin, auristatins (including analogues monomethyl-auristatin E and monomethyl-auristatin F (see, e.g., U.S. Published Application No. 2005-0238649, published Oct. 27, 2005, incorporated herein in its entirety); duocarmycin (including the synthetic analogues, KW-2189 and CBI-TMI); eleutherobin; pancratistatin; sarcodictyin; spongistatin; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlomaphazine, cholophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine; trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, ranimustine; antibiotics such as the enediyne antibiotics (e.g., calicheamicin, especially calichemicin gamma1I and calicheamicin phiI1, see for example, Agnew, Chem. Intl. Ed. Engl. 33:183-186; dynemicin, including dynemicin A; bisphosphonates, such as clodronate; esperamicin; as well as neocarzinostatin chromophore and related chromoprotein enediyne antibiotic chromomophores), aclacinomysins, actinomycin, authramycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycin, carabicin, caminomycin, carzinophilin, chromomycins, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, doxorubicin (Adriamycin<sup>TM</sup>) (including morpholino-doxorubicin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, 2-pyrrolino-doxorubicin, deoxydoxorubicin), epirubucin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycins such as mitomycin C, mycophenolic acid, nogalamycin, olivomycins, peplomycin, potfiromycin, puromycine, quelamycin, rodorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti-metabolites such a methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine; androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epitiostanol, mepitiostane, testolactone; anti-adranals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; folic acid replenisher such as frolinic acid; aceglatone; aldophosphamide glyaminolevulinic acid; eniluracil; amsacrine; bestrabucil; bisantrene; edatraxate; defofamine; democolcine; diaziquone; elformithine; elliptinium acetate; an epothilone; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidamine; maytansinoids such as maytansine and ansamitocins; mitoguazone, mitoxantrone; mopidamol; nitracrine;

pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; losoxantrone; podophyllinic acid; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK®; razoxane; rhizoxin; sizofiran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2,2',2"-trichlorotriethylamine; trichothecenes (especially T-2 toxin, verracurin A, roridin A and anguidine); ure- 5 than; vindesine; dacarbazine; mannomustine; mitabronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside ("Ara-C"); cyclophosphamide; thiotepa; taxoids, e.g., paclitaxel (TAXOL®, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, N.J.) and doxetaxel (TAXOTERE®, Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France); chlorambucil; gemcitabine (Gemzar<sup>TM</sup>); 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; platinum analogs such as cisplatin and carboplatin; vinblastine; platinum; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitoxantrone; vincristine; vinorelbine (Navelbine<sup>TM</sup>); novantrone; teniposide; edatrex- 15 ate; daunomycin; aminopterin; xeloda; ibandronate; CPT-11; topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; difluoromethylornithine (DMFO); retinoids such as retinoic acid; capecitabine; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids, or derivatives of any of the above. Also included in this definition are anti-hor- 20 monal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as anti-estrogens and selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), including, for example, tamoxifen (including Nolvadex<sup>TM</sup>), raloxifene, droloxifene, 4-hydroxytamoxifen, trioxifene, keoxifene, LY117018, onapristone, and 25 toremifene (Fareston<sup>TM</sup>); aromatase inhibitors that inhibit the enzyme aromatase, which regulates estrogen production in the adrenal glands, such as, for example, 4(5)-imidazoles, aminoglutethimide, megestrol acetate (Megace<sup>TM</sup>), exemestane, formestane, fadrozole, vorozole (Rivisor<sup>TM</sup>), letrozole 30 (Femara<sup>TM</sup>), and anastrozole (Arimidex<sup>TM</sup>); and anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, leuprolide, and goserelin; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids, or derivatives of any of the above.

The term "prodrug" as used herein refers to a precursor or 35 derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, for example, Wilman, 1986, "Prodrugs in Cancer Chemotherapy", In Biochemical Society 40 Transactions, 14, pp. 375-382, 615th Meeting Belfast; and Stella et al., 1985, "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery, In: "Directed Drug Delivery, Borchardt et al., (ed.), pp. 247-267, Humana Press. Useful prodrugs include, but are not limited to, phosphate-containing pro- 45 drugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acidmodified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs, β-lactamprodrugs, containing optionally substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs, and optionally sub- 50 stituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs that can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrug form include, but are not limited to, those chemotherapeutic agents 55 described above.

A "cytostatic effect" refers to the inhibition of cell proliferation. A "cytostatic agent" refers to an agent that has a cytostatic effect on a cell, thereby inhibiting the growth and/or expansion of a specific subset of cells.

The term "immunomodulatory effect" as used herein refers to a stimulation (immunostimulatory) or inhibition (immunomodulatory) of the development or maintenance of an immunologic response. Inhibition can be effected by, for example, by elimination of immune cells (e.g., T or B lymphocytes); induction or generation of immune cells that can modulate (e.g., down-regulate) the functional capacity of

16

other cells; induction of an unresponsive state in immune cells (e.g., anergy); or increasing, decreasing or changing the activity or function of immune cells, including, for example, altering the pattern of proteins expressed by these cells (e.g., altered production and/or secretion of certain classes of molecules such as cytokines, chemokines, growth factors, transcription factors, kinases, costimulatory molecules or other cell surface receptors, and the like). An "immunomodulatory agent" refers to an agent that has an immunomodulatory effect on a cell. In some embodiments, an immunomodulatory agent has a cytotoxic or cytostatic effect on an immune cell that promotes an immune response.

The term "label" refers to a detectable compound or composition that is conjugated directly or indirectly to the antibody. The label may itself be detectable (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition that is detectable. Labeled variant target binding agent can be prepared and used in various applications including in vitro and in vivo diagnostics.

An "isolated" nucleic acid molecule is a nucleic acid molecule that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid molecule with which it is ordinarily associated in the natural source of the nucleic acid. An isolated nucleic acid molecule is other than in the form or setting in which it is found in nature. Isolated nucleic acid molecules therefore are distinguished from the nucleic acid molecule as it exists in natural cells. However, an isolated nucleic acid molecule includes a nucleic acid molecule contained in cells that ordinarily express the antibody where, for example, the nucleic acid molecule is in a chromosomal location different from that of natural cells.

The term "control sequences" refers to polynucleotide sequences necessary for expression of an operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. The control sequences suitable for use in prokaryotic cells include, for example, promoter, operator, and ribosome binding site sequences. Eukaryotic control sequences include, but are not limited to, promoters, polyadenylation signals, and enhancers. These control sequences can be utilized for expression and production of anti-target binding agent in prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells.

A nucleic acid sequence is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, a nucleic acid presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide; a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading frame. However, enhancers are optionally contiguous. Linking can be accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers can be used to link the DNA sequences.

The term "polypeptide" refers to a polymer of amino acids
and its equivalent and does not refer to a specific length of a
product; thus, "peptides" and "proteins" are included within
the definition of a polypeptide. Also included within the definition of polypeptides are "antibodies" as defined herein. A
"polypeptide region" refers to a segment of a polypeptide,
which segment may contain, for example, one or more
domains or motifs (e.g., a polypeptide region of an antibody
can contain, for example, one or more complementarity deter-

mining regions (CDRs)). The term "fragment" refers to a portion of a polypeptide typically having at least 20 contiguous or at least 50 contiguous amino acids of the polypeptide. A "derivative" is a polypeptide or fragment thereof having one or more non-conservative or conservative amino acid 5 substitutions relative to a second polypeptide; or a polypeptide or fragment thereof that is modified by covalent attachment of a second molecule such as, e.g., by attachment of a heterologous polypeptide, or by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, and the like. Further included within the 10 definition of "derivative" are, for example, polypeptides containing one or more analogs of an amino acid (e.g., unnatural amino acids and the like), polypeptides with unsubstituted linkages, as well as other modifications known in the art, both naturally and non-naturally occurring.

An "isolated" polypeptide is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the polypeptide, and may include 20 enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. An isolated polypeptide includes an isolated antibody, or a fragment or derivative thereof. "Antibody" includes the antibody in situ within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment 25 will not be present.

In certain embodiments, the antibody will be purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by the Lowry method, and in other aspects to more than 99% by weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues 30 of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain.

The term "heterologous," in the context of a polypeptide, 35 means from a different source (e.g., a cell, tissue, organism, or species) as compared with another polypeptide, so that the two polypeptides are different. Typically, a heterologous polypeptide is from a different species.

In the context of immunoglobulin polypeptides or fragments thereof, "conservative substitution" means one or more amino acid substitutions that do not substantially reduce specific binding (e.g., as measured by the  $K_D$ ) of the immunoglobulin polypeptide or fragment thereof to an antigen (i.e., substitutions that increase binding affinity, that do not significantly alter binding affinity, or that reduce binding affinity by no more than about 40%, typically no more than about 30%, more typically no more than about 20%, even more typically no more than about 5%, as determined by standard binding assays such as, 50 e.g., ELISA).

The terms "identical" or "percent identity," in the context of two or more nucleic acids or polypeptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of nucleotides or amino acid 55 residues that are the same, when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence. To determine the percent identity, the sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in the sequence of a first amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment with a 60 second amino or nucleic acid sequence). The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are identical at that position. The percent identity between the two sequences is a function

18

of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences (i.e., % identity=# of identical positions/total # of positions (e.g., overlapping positions)×100). In some embodiments, the two sequences are the same length.

The term "substantially identical," in the context of two nucleic acids or polypeptides, refers to two or more sequences or subsequences that have at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, or at least 65% identity; typically at least 70% or at least 85% identity; more typically at least 80% or at least 85% identity; and even more typically at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% identity (e.g., as determined using one of the methods set forth infra).

The terms "similarity" or "percent similarity" in the context of two or more polypeptide sequences refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that have a specified percentage of amino acid residues that are the same or conservatively substituted when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence, as measured using one of the methods set forth infra. By way of example, a first amino acid sequence can be considered similar to a second amino acid sequence when the first amino acid sequence is at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 90%, or 95% identical, or conservatively substituted, to the second amino acid sequence when compared to an equal number of amino acids as the number contained in the first sequence, or when compared to an alignment of polypeptides that has been aligned by, e.g., one of the methods set forth infra.

The terms "substantial similarity" or "substantially similar," in the context of polypeptide sequences, indicate that a polypeptide region has a sequence with at least 70%, typically at least 80%, more typically at least 85%, or at least 90% or at least 95% sequence similarity to a reference sequence. For example, a polypeptide is substantially similar to a second polypeptide, for example, where the two peptides differ by one or more conservative substitution(s).

In the context of antibodies, or derivatives thereof, a protein that has one or more polypeptide regions substantially identical or substantially similar to one or more antigenbinding regions (e.g., a heavy or light chain variable region, or a heavy or light chain CDR) of an antibody retains specific binding to an epitope recognized by the antibody, as determined using any of various standard immunoassays known in the art or as referred to herein.

The determination of percent identity or percent similarity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. A preferred, non-limiting example of a mathematical algorithm utilized for the comparison of two sequences is the algorithm of Karlin and Altschul, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:2264-2268, modified as in Karlin and Altschul, 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:5873-5877. Such an algorithm is incorporated into the NBLAST and XBLAST programs of Altschul et al., 1990, J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410. BLAST nucleotide searches can be performed with the NBLAST program, score=100, wordlength=12, to obtain nucleotide sequences homologous to a nucleic acid encoding a protein of interest. BLAST protein searches can be performed with the XBLAST program, score=50, wordlength=3, to obtain amino acid sequences homologous to protein of interest. To obtain gapped alignments for comparison purposes, Gapped BLAST can be utilized as described in Altschul et al., 1997, Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3389-3402. Alternatively, PSI-Blast can be used to perform an iterated search which detects distant relationships between molecules (Id.). When utilizing BLAST, Gapped BLAST, and PSI-Blast programs, the default parameters of the respective programs (e.g., XBLAST and NBLAST) can be used. Another non-limiting example of a mathematical

algorithm utilized for the comparison of sequences is the algorithm of Myers and Miller, CABIOS (1989). Such an algorithm is incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0) which is part of the GCG sequence alignment software package. When utilizing the ALIGN program for comparing 5 amino acid sequences, a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12, and a gap penalty of 4 can be used. Additional algorithms for sequence analysis are known in the art and include ADVANCE and ADAM as described in Torellis and Robotti, 1994, Comput. Appl. Biosci. 10:3-5; and 10 FASTA described in Pearson and Lipman, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444-8. Within FASTA, ktup is a control option that sets the sensitivity and speed of the search. If ktup=2, similar regions in the two sequences being compared are found by looking at pairs of aligned residues; if ktup=1, 15 single aligned amino acids are examined. ktup can be set to 2 or 1 for protein sequences, or from 1 to 6 for DNA sequences. The default if ktup is not specified is 2 for proteins and 6 for DNA. Alternatively, protein sequence alignment may be carried out using the CLUSTAL W algorithm, as described by 20 Higgins et al., 1996, Methods Enzymol. 266:383-402.

As used herein, the expressions "cell", "cell line", and "cell culture" are used interchangeably and all such designations include the progeny thereof. Thus, "transformants" and "transformed cells" include the primary subject cell and cultures derived therefrom without regard for the number of transfers. It is also understood that all progeny may not be precisely identical in DNA content, due to deliberate or naturally occurring mutations. Mutant progeny that have the same function or biological activity as screened for in the originally transformed cell are included. Where distinct designations are intended, it will be clear from the context.

The term "subject" for purposes of treatment refers to any animal, particularly an animal classified as a mammal, including humans, domesticated and farm animals, and zoo, 35 sports, or pet animals, such as dogs, horses, cats, cows, and the like. Preferably, the subject is human.

A "disorder", as used herein, and the terms "target-associated disorder" and "target-associated disease" refer to any condition that would benefit from treatment with an antitarget binding agent, as described herein. A "target-associated disorder" and "target-associated disease" typically express the target antigen, or a fragment thereof, on the cell surface. This includes chronic and acute disorders or diseases including those pathological conditions that predispose the mammal to the disorder in question. Non-limiting examples or disorders to be treated herein include cancer, hematological malignancies, benign and malignant tumors, leukemias and lymphoid malignancies, carcinomas, and inflammatory, angiogenic and immunologic disorders. Specific examples of disorders are disclosed infra.

The terms "treatment" and "therapy", and the like, as used herein, are meant to include the rapeutic as well as prophylactic, or suppressive measures for a disease or disorder leading to any clinically desirable or beneficial effect, including but 55 not limited to alleviation or relief of one or more symptoms, regression, slowing or cessation of progression of the disease or disorder. Thus, for example, the term treatment includes the administration of an agent prior to or following the onset of a symptom of a disease or disorder, thereby preventing or 60 removing all signs of the disease or disorder. As another example, the term includes the administration of an agent after clinical manifestation of the disease to combat the symptoms of the disease. Further, administration of an agent after onset and after clinical symptoms have developed where 65 administration affects clinical parameters of the disease or disorder, such as the degree of tissue injury or the amount or

extent of metastasis, whether or not the treatment leads to amelioration of the disease, comprises "treatment" or "therapy" as used herein.

As used herein, the terms "prevention" or "prevent" refer to administration of an anti-target binding agent to a subject before the onset of a clinical or diagnostic symptom of a target-expressing cancer or immunological disorder (e.g., administration to an individual with a predisposition or at a high risk of acquiring the target-expressing cancer or immunological disorder) to (a) block the occurrence or onset of the target-expressing cancer or immunological disorder, or one or more of clinical or diagnostic symptoms thereof, (b) inhibit the severity of onset of the target-expressing cancer or immunological disorder, or (c) to lessen the likelihood of the onset of the target-expressing cancer or immunological disorder.

The term "intravenous infusion" refers to introduction of an agent, e.g., a therapeutic agent, into the vein of an animal or human patient over a period of time greater than approximately 15 minutes, generally between approximately 30 to 90 minutes.

The term "intravenous bolus" or "intravenous push" refers to drug administration into a vein of an animal or human such that the body receives the drug in approximately 15 minutes or less, generally 5 minutes or less.

The term "subcutaneous administration" refers to introduction of an agent, e.g., a therapeutic agent, under the skin of an animal or human patient, typically within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle. Pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue may create the pocket.

The term "package insert" is used to refer to instructions customarily included in commercial packages of therapeutic products, that contain information about the indications, usage, administration, contraindications and/or warnings concerning the use of such therapeutic products.

A "liposome" is a small vesicle composed of various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant which is useful for delivery of a drug (such as an antibody) to a mammal. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes.

The term "subcutaneous infusion" refers to introduction of a drug under the skin of an animal or human patient, preferably within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, by relatively slow, sustained delivery from a drug receptacle for a period of time including, but not limited to, 30 minutes or less, or 90 minutes or less. Optionally, the infusion may be made by subcutaneous implantation of a drug delivery pump implanted under the skin of the animal or human patient, wherein the pump delivers a predetermined amount of drug for a predetermined period of time, such as 30 minutes, 90 minutes, or a time period spanning the length of the treatment regimen.

The term "subcutaneous bolus" refers to drug administration beneath the skin of an animal or human patient, where bolus drug delivery is less than approximately 15 minutes; in another aspect, less than 5 minutes, and in still another aspect, less than 60 seconds. In yet even another aspect, administration is within a pocket between the skin and underlying tissue, where the pocket may be created by pinching or drawing the skin up and away from underlying tissue.

The term "effective amount" refers to the amount of an anti-target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative or other binding agent) that is sufficient to inhibit the occurrence or ameliorate one or more clinical or diagnostic symptoms of a cancer or immunological disorder in a subject. An effective

amount of an agent is administered according to the methods described herein in an "effective regimen." The term "effective regimen" refers to a combination of amount of the agent and dosage frequency adequate to accomplish treatment or prevention of cancer or immunological disorder.

The term "therapeutically effective amount" is used to refer to an amount of a therapeutic agent having beneficial patient outcome, for example, a growth arrest effect or deletion of the cell. In one aspect, the therapeutically effective amount has apoptotic activity, or is capable of inducing cell death. In another aspect, the therapeutically effective amount refers to a target serum concentration that has been shown to be effective in, for example, slowing disease progression. Efficacy can be measured in conventional ways, depending on the condition to be treated. For example, in neoplastic diseases or disorders characterized by cells expressing a target antigen, efficacy can be measured by assessing the time to disease progression (TTP), or determining the response rates (RR)

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" as used herein means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "pharmaceutically 25 compatible ingredient" refers to a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which a target binding agent is administered.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salt," as used herein, refers to pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic salts of an anti-target binding agent or therapeutic agent. The anti-target binding agent or therapeutic agent contains at least one amino group, and accordingly acid addition salts can be formed with this amino group or other suitable groups. Exemplary salts include, but are not limited, to sul- 35 fate, citrate, acetate, oxalate, chloride, bromide, iodide, nitrate, bisulfate, phosphate, acid phosphate, isonicotinate, lactate, salicylate, acid citrate, tartrate, oleate, tannate, pantothenate, bitartrate, ascorbate, succinate, maleate, gentisinate, fumarate, gluconate, glucuronate, saccharate, formate, 40 benzoate, glutamate, methanesulfonate, ethanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, p toluenesulfonate, and pamoate (i.e., 1,1) methylene bis-(2 hydroxy 3 naphthoate)) salts. A pharmaceutically acceptable salt may involve the inclusion of another molecule such as an acetate ion, a succinate ion or other 45 counterion. The counterion may be any organic or inorganic moiety that stabilizes the charge on the parent compound. Furthermore, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt may have more than one charged atom in its structure. Instances where multiple charged atoms are part of the pharmaceutically 50 acceptable salt can have multiple counter ions. Hence, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt can have one or more charged atoms and/or one or more counterion.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable solvate" or "solvate" refer to an association of one or more solvent molecules and an antitarget binding agent and/or therapeutic agent. Examples of solvents that form pharmaceutically acceptable solvates include, but are not limited to, water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, DMSO, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, and ethanolamine.

The abbreviation "AFP" refers to dimethylvaline-valine-dolaisoleuine-dolaproine-phenylalanine-p-phenylenediamine.

The abbreviation "MMAE" refers to monomethyl auristatin E.

The abbreviation "AEB" refers to an ester produced by reacting auristatin E with paraacetyl benzoic acid.

22

The abbreviation "AEVB" refers to an ester produced by reacting auristatin E with benzoylvaleric acid.

The abbreviation "MMAF" refers to dovaline-valine-dolaisoleunine-dolaproine-phenylalanine.

The abbreviations "fk" and "phe-lys" refer to the linker phenylalanine-lysine.

The abbreviation "mc" refers to maleimidocaproyl.

The abbreviations "vc" and "val-cit" refer to the peptide linker valine-citrulline.

The abbreviation "mcMMAF" refers to maleimidoca-proyl-MMAF.

The abbreviation "vcMMAF" refers to maleimidocaproylvaline-citrulline-p-aminobenzylcarbamoy linker.

#### II. Antibodies and Derivatives Thereof

The compositions and methods described herein encompass the use of a variant target binding agent that specifically binds to a target antigen on a cell. The target binding agent 20 may exert a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory effect on the target antigen-expressing cancer cells, immune cells or other target cells. The target binding agent can be, for example, an antibody, an antigen-binding fragment of an antibody, a derivative thereof, or other binding agent comprising a portion of a Fc region of an antibody. The target binding agent can also include at least one complementarity determining region (CDR) of a target-binding antibody.

In one aspect, the target binding agent comprises one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to one or more CDR(s) of a target binding antibody. For example, the binding agent can include a heavy chain CDR and/or a light chain CDR that is identical or substantially identical or substantially similar to a corresponding heavy chain CDR (H1, H2, or H3 regions) or corresponding light chain CDR (L1, L2, or L3 regions) of a monoclonal antibody. In typical embodiments, the anti-target binding agent has two or three heavy chain CDRs and/or two or three light chain CDRs that are identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to corresponding heavy and/or light chain CDRs of a monoclonal antibody.

In a specific embodiment, known antibodies for the treatment or prevention of cancer can be used. Antibodies immunospecific for a cancer cell antigen can be obtained commercially or produced by any method known to one of skill in the art such as, e.g., recombinant expression techniques. The nucleotide sequence encoding antibodies immunospecific for a cancer cell antigen can be obtained, e.g., from the GenBank database or a database like it, the literature publications, or by routine cloning and sequencing. Examples of antibodies available for the treatment of cancer include, but are not limited to, humanized anti HER2 monoclonal antibody, HERCEPTIN (trastuzumab; Genentech) for the treatment of patients with metastatic breast cancer; RITUXAN (rituximab; Genentech) which is a chimeric anti CD20 monoclonal antibody for the treatment of patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; OvaRex (AltaRex Corporation, MA) which is a murine antibody for the treatment of ovarian cancer; Panorex (Glaxo Wellcome, NC) which is a murine IgG2a antibody for 60 the treatment of colorectal cancer; Cetuximab Erbitux (Imclone Systems Inc., NY) which is an anti-EGFR IgG chimeric antibody for the treatment of epidermal growth factor positive cancers, such as head and neck cancer; Vitaxin (MedImmune, Inc., MD) which is a humanized antibody for the treatment of sarcoma; Campath I/H (Leukosite, MA) which is a humanized IgG1 antibody for the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL); Smart MI95 (Protein Design Labs, Inc.,

CA) which is a humanized anti-CD33 IgG antibody for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (AML); LymphoCide (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ) which is a humanized anti-CD22 IgG antibody for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; Smart ID10 (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA) which is a 5 humanized anti-HLA-DR antibody for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: Oncolym (Techniclone, Inc., CA) which is a radiolabeled murine anti-HLA-Dr10 antibody for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; Allomune (BioTransplant, CA) which is a humanized anti-CD2 mAb for the treatment of Hodgkin's Disease or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; Avastin (Genentech, Inc., CA) which is an anti-VEGF humanized antibody for the treatment of lung and colorectal cancers; Epratuzamab (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ and Amgen, CA) which is an anti-CD22 antibody for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma; and CEAcide (Immunomedics, NJ) which is a humanized anti-CEA antibody for the treatment of colorectal cancer.

Other antibodies useful in the treatment of cancer include, 20 but are not limited to, antibodies against the following antigens: CA125 (ovarian), CA15-3 (carcinomas), CA19-9 (carcinomas), L6 (carcinomas), Lewis Y (carcinomas), Lewis X (carcinomas), alpha fetoprotein (carcinomas), CA 242 (colorectal), placental alkaline phosphatase (carcinomas), pros- 25 tate specific antigen (prostate), prostatic acid phosphatase (prostate), epidermal growth factor (carcinomas), MAGE-1 (carcinomas), MAGE-2 (carcinomas), MAGE-3 (carcinomas), MAGE-4 (carcinomas), anti-transferrin receptor (carcinomas), p97 (melanoma), MUC1-KLH (breast cancer), 30 CEA (colorectal), gp100 (melanoma), MART1 (melanoma), PSA (prostate), IL-2 receptor (T-cell leukemia and lymphomas), CD20 (non-Hodgkin's lymphoma), CD52 (leukemia), CD33 (leukemia), CD22 (lymphoma), human chorionic gonadotropin (carcinoma), CD38 (multiple myeloma), CD40 35 (lymphoma), mucin (carcinomas), P21 (carcinomas), MPG (melanoma), and Neu oncogene product (carcinomas). Some specific, useful antibodies include, but are not limited to, BR96 mAb (Trail, P. A., Willner, D., Lasch, S. J., Henderson, A. J., Hofstead, S. J., Casazza, A. M., Firestone, R. A., Hell- 40 ström, I., Hellstrom, K. E., "Cure of Xenografted Human Carcinomas by BR96-Doxorubicin Immunoconjugates" Science 1993, 261, 212-215), BR64 (Trail, PA, Willner, D, Knipe, J., Henderson, A. J., Lasch, S. J., Zoeckler, M. E., Trailsmith, M. D., Doyle, T. W., King, H. D., Casazza, A. M., 45 Braslawsky, G. R., Brown, J. P., Hofstead, S. J., (Greenfield, R. S., Firestone, R. A., Mosure, K., Kadow, D. F., Yang, M. B., Hellstrom, K. E., and Hellstrom, I. "Effect of Linker Variation on the Stability, Potency, and Efficacy of Carcinoma-reactive BR64-Doxorubicin Immunoconjugates" Cancer Research 50 1997, 57, 100 105, mAbs against the CD40 antigen, such as S2C6 mAb (Francisco, J. A., Donaldson, K. L., Chace, D., Siegall, C. B., and Wahl, A. F. "Agonistic properties and in vivo antitumor activity of the anti-CD-40 antibody, SGN-14" Cancer Res. 2000, 60, 3225-3231), mAbs against the CD70 55 antigen, such as 1F6 mAb and 2F2 mAb, and mAbs against the CD30 antigen, such as AC10 (Bowen, M. A., Olsen, K. J., Cheng, L., Avila, D., and Podack, E. R. "Functional effects of CD30 on a large granular lymphoma cell line YT" J. Immunol., 151, 5896-5906, 1993: Wahl et al., 2002 Cancer Res. 60 62(13):3736-42). Many other internalizing antibodies that bind to tumor associated antigens can be used and have been reviewed (Franke, A. E., Sievers, E. L., and Scheinberg, D. A., "Cell surface receptor-targeted therapy of acute myeloid leukemia: a review" Cancer Biother Radiopharm. 2000, 15, 459 76; Murray, J. L., "Monoclonal antibody treatment of solid tumors: a coming of age" Semin Oncol. 2000, 27, 64 70;

Breitling, F., and Dubel, S., Recombinant Antibodies, John Wiley, and Sons, New York, 1998).

In certain embodiments, the antibody is not Trastuzumab (full length, humanized anti-HER2 (MW 145167)), Herceptin F(ab')2 (derived from anti-HER2 enzymatically (MW 100000)), 4D5 (full-length, murine antiHER2, from hybridoma), rhu4D5 (transiently expressed, full-length humanized antibody), rhuFab4D5 (recombinant humanized Fab (MW 47738)), 4D5Fc8 (full-length, murine antiHER2, with mutated FcRn binding domain), or Hg ("Hingeless" full-length humanized 4D5, with heavy chain hinge cysteines mutated to serines. Expressed in *E. coli* (therefore non-glycosylated)).

In a specific embodiment, the target binding agent (e.g., antibody) comprises a binding region that specifically binds to CD20, CD30, CD33, CD70 or CD133.

In another specific embodiment, known antibodies for the treatment or prevention of an autoimmune disease are used in accordance with the compositions and methods of the invention. Antibodies immunospecific for an antigen of a cell that is responsible for producing autoimmune antibodies can be obtained from any organization (e.g., a university scientist or a company) or produced by any method known to one of skill in the art such as, e.g., chemical synthesis or recombinant expression techniques. In another embodiment, useful antibodies are immunospecific for the treatment of autoimmune diseases include, but are not limited to, Anti-Nuclear Antibody; Anti-ds DNA; Anti-ss DNA, Anti-Cardiolipin Antibody IgM, IgG; Anti-Phospholipid Antibody IgM, IgG; Anti-SM Antibody; Anti-Mitochondrial Antibody; Thyroid Antibody; Microsomal Antibody; Thyroglobulin Antibody; Anti-SCL 70; Anti Jo; Anti U1RNP; Anti La/SSB; Anti SSA; Anti-SSB; Anti-Perital Cells Antibody; Anti-Histones; Anti-RNP; C ANCA; P ANCA; Anti centromere; Anti Fibrillarin, and Anti-GBM Antibody.

In certain embodiments, useful antibodies can bind to a receptor or a receptor complex expressed on an activated lymphocyte. The receptor or receptor complex can comprise an immunoglobulin gene superfamily member, a TNF receptor superfamily member, an integrin, a cytokine receptor, a chemokine receptor, a major histocompatibility protein, a lectin, or a complement control protein. Non-limiting examples of suitable immunoglobulin superfamily members are CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD19, CD22, CD28, CD79, CD90, CD152/CTLA 4, PD 1, and ICOS. Non-limiting examples of suitable TNF receptor superfamily members are CD27, CD40, CD95/Fas, CD134/OX40, CD137/4 1BB, TNF R1, TNFR 2, RANK, TACI, BCMA, osteoprotegerin, Apo2/ TRAIL R1, TRAIL R2, TRAIL R3, TRAIL R4, and APO 3. Non-limiting examples of suitable integrins are CD11a, CD11b, CD11c, CD18, CD29, CD41, CD49a, CD49b, CD49c, CD49d, CD49e, CD49f, CD103, and CD104. Nonlimiting examples of suitable lectins are C type, S type, and I type lectin.

In a specific embodiment, the target binding agent (e.g., antibody) comprises a binding region that specifically binds to CD19, CD20, CD30 or CD70.

In a specific embodiment, the target binding agent comprises one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to one or more CDR(s) of murine monoclonal antibody 1F6. (The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the heavy and light chain variable regions of 1F6 are set forth in SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2, and SEQ ID NO:21 and SEQ ID NO: 22, respectively, and are disclosed in International Patent Publication No. WO 04/073656, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein.) For example,

the binding agent can include a heavy chain CDR and/or a light chain CDR that is identical or substantially identical or substantially similar to a corresponding heavy chain CDR (H1, H2, or H3 regions) or corresponding light chain CDR (L1, L2, or L3 regions) of mAb 1F6. In typical embodiments, the anti-target binding agent has two or three heavy chain CDRs and/or two or three light chain CDRs that are identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to corresponding heavy and/or light chain CDRs of mAb 1F6.

For example, in some embodiments, where the anti-target 10 binding agent has at least one heavy chain CDR substantially identical or substantially similar to a heavy chain CDR of target binding monoclonal antibody, the binding agent can further include at least one light chain CDR that is substantially identical or substantially similar to a light chain CDR of 15 the target binding monoclonal antibody.

In some embodiments, the anti-target binding agent includes a heavy or light chain variable domain, the variable domain having (a) a set of three CDRs identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to corresponding CDRs of a 20 target binding monoclonal antibody, and (b) a set of four variable region framework regions from a human immunoglobulin. For example, an anti-CD70 antibody can include a heavy and/or light chain variable domain(s), the variable domain(s) having (a) a set of three CDRs, in which the set of 25 CDRs are from monoclonal antibody 1F6, and (b) a set of four framework regions derived from a human IgG. The antibody can optionally include a hinge region. In an exemplary embodiment, the anti-CD70 antibody is a fully humanized antibody.

In another aspect, the target binding agent comprises one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) substantially identical or substantially similar to one or more CDR(s) of monoclonal antibody 2F2. (The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the heavy and light chain variable regions 35 of 2F2 are set forth in SEQ ID NO:27 and SEQ ID NO:28, and SEQ ID NO: 29 and SEQ ID NO: 30, respectively, and are disclosed in International Patent Publication No. WO 04/073656, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein.) For example, the binding agent can include a 40 heavy chain CDR and/or a light chain CDR that is identical or substantially identical or substantially similar to a corresponding heavy chain CDR (H1, H2, or H3 regions) or corresponding light chain CDR (L1, L2, or L3 regions) of mAb 2F2. In typical embodiments, the anti-target binding agent 45 has two or three heavy chain CDRs and/or two or three light chain CDRs that are identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to corresponding heavy and/or light chain CDRs of mAb 2F2.

For example, in some embodiments, where an anti-CD70 50 antibody has at least one heavy chain CDR substantially identical or substantially similar to a heavy chain CDR of mAb 2F2, the antibody or derivative thereof can further include at least one light chain CDR that is substantially identical or substantially similar to a light chain CDR of mAb 55 2F2.

In some embodiments, the anti-target binding agent includes a heavy or light chain variable domain, the variable domain having (a) a set of three CDRs identical, substantially identical or substantially similar to corresponding CDRs of 60 mAb 2F2, and (b) a set of four variable region framework regions from a human immunoglobulin. For example, an anti-CD70 antibody can include a heavy and/or light chain variable domain(s), the variable domain(s) having (a) a set of three CDRs, in which the set of CDRs are from monoclonal 65 antibody 2F2, and (b) a set of four framework regions derived from a human IgG. The antibody can optionally include a

26

hinge region. In an exemplary embodiment, the anti-CD70 antibody is a fully humanized antibody.

In some embodiments, the framework regions are chosen from human germline exon  $V_H$ ,  $J_H$ ,  $V_K$  and  $J_K$  sequences. For example, acceptor sequences for humanization of FR of a c1F6  $V_H$  domain can be chosen from germline  $V_H$  exons  $V_H1$ -18 (Matsuda et al., 1993, *Nature Genetics* 3:88-94) or  $V_H1$ -2 (Shin et al., 1991, *EMBO J.* 10:3641-3645) and for the hinge region  $(J_H)$ , exon  $J_H$ -6 (Mattila et al., 1995, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 25:2578-2582). In other examples, germline  $V_K$  exon B3 (Cox et al., 1994, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:827-836) and  $J_K$  exon  $J_K$ -1 (Hieter et al., 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257:1516-1522) can be chosen as acceptor sequences for c1F6  $V_L$  domain humanization.

In some embodiments, the sequence of the framework region of the humanized anti-CD70 antibody includes a derivative of the acceptor human germline exon used, including derivatives in which mouse donor residues are reintroduced. These residues include reintroduction of the mouse donor residue at one or more of positions H46, H67, H68, H69, H70, H71, H80, H81, H82, H82A and H91 in the  $V_H$  domain, according to the Kabat numbering convention.

The following Table 1 indicates the regions of humanized 1F6 and 2F2 to which each SEQ ID NO: corresponds to.

TABLE 1

	MOLECULE	NUCLEOTIDE OR AMINO ACID	SEQ ID NO:
0	c1F6 Heavy Chain Variable Region	Nucleotide	1
	c1F6 Heavy Chain Variable Region	Amino Acid	2
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> -D + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Nucleotide	3
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> D + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Amino Acid	4
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> E	Nucleotide	5
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> E	Amino Acid	6
5	h1F6 hV <sub>FF</sub> E + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Nucleotide	7
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> E + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Amino Acid	8
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> -H	Nucleotide	9
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> H	Amino Acid	10
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> H + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Nucleotide	11
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> -H + hIgG <sub>1</sub> Constant Domain	Amino Acid	12
10	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> J	Nucleotide	13
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> J	Amino Acid	14
	$h1F6 \text{ hV}_{H}\text{-}J + hIgG_1 \text{ Constant Domain}$	Nucleotide	15
	$h1F6  hV_{H}J + hIgG_1  Constant  Domain$	Amino Acid	16
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> -M	Nucleotide	17
	h1F6 hV <sub>H</sub> M	Amino Acid	18
15	$h1F6 hV_{H}M + hIgG_1 Constant Domain$	Nucleotide	19
	$h1F6 hV_{H}-M + hIgG_1$ Constant Domain	Amino Acid	20
	c1F6 Light Chain Variable Region	Nucleotide	21
	c1F6 Light Chain Variable Region	Amino Acid	22
	$hV_LA$	Nucleotide	23
	$hV_LA$	Amino Acid	24
0	$hV_LA + human \kappa$ constant domain	Nucleotide	25
U	$hV_LA + human \kappa$ constant domain	Amino Acid	26
	c2F2 Heavy Chain Variable Region	Nucleotide	27
	c2F2 Heavy Chain Variable Region	Amino Acid	28
	c2F2 Light Chain Variable Region	Nucleotide	29
	c2F2 Light Chain Variable Region	Amino Acid	30

In some embodiments, the target binding agent can be a humanized antibody or antigen-binding fragment of antibody 1F6 or 2F2. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigenbinding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24.

In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 80% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ

ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 85% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID 5 NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of 10 SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 95% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, 19 the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:18, or amino acids 20-137 of SEQ ID NO:4. In some embodiments, the polypeptide does not have 20 the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region of antibody 1F6 or 2F2.

In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 80% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In 25 some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 85% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 90% identical to 30 the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypeptide chain that is at least 95% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In some embodiments, the antibody or antigen-binding fragment comprises a polypep- 35 tide chain that is at least 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:24. In some embodiments, the polypeptide does not have the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region of antibody 1F6 or 2F2.

In some embodiments, the anti-target binding agent competes with monoclonal antibody 1F6 or 2F2 for binding to human CD70. In some embodiments, the target binding agent does not induce an agonistic or antagonistic signal when binding to CD70 (e.g., does not stimulate proliferation). In some embodiments, the target binding agent blocks binding 45 of CD27 to CD70 by at least 20%, at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90%.

The target binding agent can be an antibody, such as a humanized antibody, a single chain antibody, an scFv, a diabody, a Fab, a minibody, an scFv-Fc, a Fv, or the like. In some embodiments, an antigen-binding region can be joined to an Fc domain or domains such as, for example, the hinge- $C_H2$ - $C_H3$  domains of an immunoglobulin, or a portion or fragment of an effector domain(s). Antigen-binding antibody fragments, including single-chain antibodies, can comprise, for example, the variable region(s) in combination with the entirety or a portion of an Fc domain (e.g., a  $C_H2$  and/or  $C_H3$  domain alone or in combination with a  $C_H1$ , hinge and/or  $C_L$  domain). Also, antigen-binding fragments can comprise any combination of Fc domains. In some embodiments, the antibody can be a single chain antibody comprising an antigen-binding variable region joined to hinge- $C_H2$ - $C_H3$  domains.

The Fc domains of the target binding agent can be from any suitable human immunoglobulin isotype.

The target binding agent may be conjugated to a therapeutic agent, such as a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodula28

tory agent. In a specific embodiment, the target binding agent is conjugated to a therapeutic agent, such as a cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory agent. Suitable therapeutic agents are described herein.

Suitable cytotoxic agents can be, for example, an auristatin, a DNA minor groove binding agent, a DNA minor groove alkylating agent, an enedivne, a lexitropsin, a duocarmycin, a taxane, a puromycin, a dolastatin, a maytansinoid, and a vinca alkaloid. In specific embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is AFP, MMAF, MMAE, AEB, AEVB, auristatin E, paclitaxel, docetaxel, CC-1065, SN-38, topotecan, morpholino-doxorubicin, rhizoxin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, dolastatin-10, echinomycin, combretatstatin, chalicheamicin, maytansine, DM-1, or netropsin. Other suitable cytotoxic agents include anti-tubulin agents, such as an auristatin, a vinca alkaloid, a podophyllotoxin, a taxane, a baccatin derivative, a cryptophysin, a maytansinoid, a combretastatin, or a dolastatin. In specific embodiments, the antitubulin agent is AFP, MMAF, MMAE, AEB, AEVB, auristatin E, vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, vinorelbine, VP-16, camptothecin, paclitaxel, docetaxel, epothilone A, epothilone B, nocodazole, colchicines, colcimid, estramustine, cemadotin, discodermolide, maytansine, DM-1, or eleutherobin.

Suitable immunomodulatory agents include, for example, gancyclovir, etanercept, cyclosporine, tacrolimus, rapamycin, cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil, methotrexate, cortisol, aldosterone, dexamethasone, a cyclooxygenase inhibitor, a 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor, or a leukotriene receptor antagonist.

In antibody drug conjugates (ADCs), the antibody can be conjugated directly to the cytotoxic agent or via a linker. Suitable linkers include, for example, cleavable and noncleavable linkers. A cleavable linker is typically susceptible to cleavage under intracellular conditions. Suitable cleavable linkers include, for example, a peptide linker cleavable by an intracellular protease, such as lysosomal protease or an endosomal protease. In exemplary embodiments, the linker can be a dipeptide linker, such as a valine-citrulline (val-cit) or a phenylalanine-lysine (phe-lys) linker. Other suitable linkers include linkers hydrolyzable at a pH of less than 5.5, such as a hydrazone linker. Additional suitable cleavable linkers include disulfide linkers.

In some embodiments, a target binding agent can be a chimeric antibody, comprising a human or non-human Fc region or portion thereof. For example, the antibody can include a Fc domain or portion of non-human origin, e.g., rodent (e.g., mouse or rat), donkey, sheep, rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camelid, horse, chicken or monkey (e.g., macaque, rhesus or the like).

A target binding agent, such as an antibody, can be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific, or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of a target antigen and/or may be specific for both a target antigen as well as for a heterologous antigen. (See, e.g., PCT Publication Nos. WO 93/17715, WO 92/08802, WO 91/00360, and WO 92/05793; Tutt et al., 1991, J. Immunol. 147:60-69; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,474,893; 4,714,681; 4,925,648; 5,573,920; and 5,601,819; Kostelny et al., 1992, J. Immunol. 148:1547-1553.) Multispecific antibodies, including bispecific and trispecific antibodies, useful for practicing the methods described herein are antibodies that immunospecifically bind to a target antigen and a second cell surface receptor or receptor complex. In some embodiments, the binding of the portion of the multispecific antibody to the second cell surface molecule or receptor complex may enhance the functions of the target binding agent.

Target binding agents and derivatives thereof may also be described or specified in terms of their binding affinity to the target antigen. Typical binding affinities include those with a dissociation constant or Kd less than  $5\times10^{-2}$  M,  $10^{-2}$  M,  $5\times10^{-3}$  M,  $10^{-3}$  M,  $5\times10^{-4}$  M,  $10^{-4}$  M,  $5\times10^{-5}$  M,  $10^{-5}$  M,  $5\times10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-6}$  M,  $5\times10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $5\times10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $5\times10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $5\times10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $5\times10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $5\times10^{-12}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M,  $5\times10^{-13}$  M,  $10^{-13}$  M,  $5\times10^{-14}$  M,  $10^{-14}$  M,  $5\times10^{-15}$  M, or  $10^{-15}$  M.

Useful monoclonal antibodies of the invention are homogeneous populations of antibodies to a particular antigenic determinant, e.g., a cell antigen (such as a cancer cell antigen or a non-malignant effector or accessory cell antigen), a viral antigen, a microbial antigen, a protein, a peptide, a carbohydrate, a chemical, a nucleic acid, or antigen-binding fragments thereof). A monoclonal antibody (mAb) to an antigen of interest can be prepared by using any technique known in the art, including, e.g., the use of hybridoma, recombinant, and phage display technologies, or a combination thereof. 20 Hybridoma techniques are generally discussed in, for example, Harlow et al., Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed., 1988); and Hammerling et al., In Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas, pp. 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981). These 25 include, but are not limited to, the hybridoma technique originally described by Köhler and Milstein (1975, Nature 256, 495-497), the human B cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al., 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and 30 Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). Such antibodies may be of any immunoglobulin class including IgG, IgM, IgE, IgA, and IgD and any subclass thereof. The hybridoma producing the mAbs of use in this invention may be cultivated in vitro or in vivo.

Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies include, e.g., those disclosed in Hoogenboom and Winter, 1991, J. Mol. Biol. 227:381; Marks et al., 1991, J. Mol. Biol. 222:581; Quan and Carter, 2002, The rise of monoclonal antibodies as therapeutics in Anti-IgE and 40 Allergic Disease, Jardieu and Fick Jr., eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, N.Y., Chapter 20, pp. 427-469; Brinkman et al., 1995, J. Immunol. Methods 182:41-50; Ames et al., 1995, J. Immunol. Methods 184:177-186; Kettleborough et al., 1994, Eur. J. Immunol. 24:952-958; Persic et al., 1997, Gene 187: 45 9-18; Burton et al., 1994, Advances in Immunology 57:191-280; PCT Application No. PCT/GB91/01134; PCT Publication Nos. WO 90/02809, WO 91/10737, WO 92/01047, WO 92/18619, WO 93/11236, WO 95/15982, WO 95/20401, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,426; 5,223,409; 5,403,484; 5,580,717; 50 5,427,908; 5,750,753; 5,821,047; 5,571,698; 5,427,908; 5,516,637; 5,780,225; 5,658,727; 5,733,743 and 5,969,108 (the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein).

Examples of techniques that can be used to produce singlechain antibodies include those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston et al., 1991, *Methods in Enzymology* 203:46-88; Shu et al., 1993, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:7995-7999; and Skerra et al., 1988, *Science* 240:1038-1040.

Useful monoclonal antibodies include, but are not limited to, human monoclonal antibodies, humanized monoclonal antibodies, chimeric monoclonal antibodies and functionally active antibody fragments. Human monoclonal antibodies may be made by any of numerous techniques known in the art 65 (see, e.g., Teng et al., 1983, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*. 80:7308-7312; Kozbor et al., 1983, *Immunology Today* 4:72-

79; Olsson et al., 1982, *Meth. Enzymol.* 92:3-16; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,939,598 and 5,770,429).

Completely human antibodies can be produced using transgenic mice that are incapable of expressing endogenous immunoglobulin heavy and light chains genes, but which can express human heavy and light chain genes. The transgenic mice are immunized in the normal fashion with a selected antigen, e.g., all or a portion of a polypeptide of the invention. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen can be obtained using conventional hybridoma technology. The human immunoglobulin transgenes harbored by the transgenic mice rearrange during B cell differentiation, and subsequently undergo class switching and somatic mutation. Thus, using such a technique, it is possible to produce therapeutically useful IgG, IgA, IgM and IgE antibodies. For an overview of this technology for producing human antibodies, see, e.g., Lonberg and Huszar (1995, Int. Rev. Immunol. 13:65-93). For a detailed discussion of this technology for producing human antibodies and human monoclonal antibodies and protocols for producing such antibodies, see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,569,825; 5,661,016; and 5,545,806; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Other human antibodies can be obtained commercially from, for example, Abgenix, Inc. (Freemont, Calif.) and Medarex (Sunnyvale, Calif.).

Completely human antibodies that recognize a selected epitope can be generated using a technique referred to as "guided selection." In this approach a selected non-human monoclonal antibody, e.g., a mouse antibody, is used to guide the selection of a completely human antibody recognizing the same epitope. (see, e.g., Jespers et al., 1994, *Biotechnology* 12:899-903). Human antibodies also can be produced using various techniques known in the art, including phage display libraries (Hoogenboom and Winter, 1991, *J. Mol. Biol.* 227: 381; Marks et al., 1991, J. Mol. Biol. 222:581; Quan and Carter, 2002, *The rise of monoclonal antibodies as therapeutics*, In Anti-IgE and Allergic Disease, Jardieu and Fick Jr., eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, N.Y., Chapter 20, pp. 427-469).

Additionally, recombinant antibodies, such as chimeric and humanized monoclonal antibodies, comprising both human and non-human portions, which can be made using standard recombinant DNA techniques, are useful antibodies. (See, e.g., Cabilly et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; and Boss et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,397, both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.) Humanized antibodies are antibody molecules from non-human species having one or more complementarity determining regions (CDRs) from the non-human species and a framework region from a human immunoglobulin molecule. (See, e.g., Queen, U.S. Pat. No. 5,585,089, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.)

In some embodiments, framework residues in the human framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably improve, antigen-binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well known in the art, e.g., by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework residues important for antigen-binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,585, 089; Riechmann et al., 1988, *Nature* 332:323.) Antibodies can be humanized using a variety of techniques known in the art including, for example, CDR-grafting (see, e.g., EP 0239400; PCT Publication No. WO 91/09967; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,225,539; 5,530,101; and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (see, e.g., EP 0592106; EP 0519596; Padlan, 1991,

Molecular Immunology 28(4/5):489-498; Studnicka et al., 1994, Protein Engineering 7(6):805-814; Roguska et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:969-973), and chain shuffling (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,565,332) (all of these references are incorporated by reference herein).

Such chimeric and humanized monoclonal antibodies can be produced by recombinant DNA techniques known in the art, for example using methods described in International Publication Nos. WO 87/02671 and WO 86/01533; European Patent Publication Nos. EP 0184187; EP 0171496; EP 10 0173494; and EP 012023; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,816,567 and 5,225,539; Berter et al., 1988, Science 240:1041-1043; Liu et al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:3439-3443; Liu et al., 1987, J. Immunol. 139:3521-3526; Sun et al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:214-218; Nishimura et al., 1987, Cancer. Res. 47:999-1005; Wood et al., 1985, Nature 314: 446-449; Shaw et al., 1988, J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 80:1553-1559; Morrison, 1985, Science 229:1202-1207; Oi et al., 1986, BioTechniques 4:214; Jones et al., 1986, Nature 321: Beidler et al., 1988, J. Immunol. 141:4053-4060; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In some embodiments, the antibody is monospecific. The antibody can also be a bispecific antibody. Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditional 25 production of full-length bispecific antibodies is based on the coexpression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pairs, where the two chains have different specificities (see, e.g., Milstein et al., 1983, Nature 305:537-539). Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light 30 chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of 10 different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. Similar procedures are disclosed in International Publication No. WO 93/08829, and Traunecker et al., 1991, EMBO J. 10:3655-3659.

According to a different approach, antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) are fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion typically is with an immunoglobulin heavy chain constant region, comprising at least part 40 of the hinge,  $C_H 2$ , and  $C_H 3$  domains. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (C<sub>H</sub>1), containing the site necessary for light chain binding, present in at least one of the fusions. Nucleic acids with sequences encoding the immunoglobulin heavy chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglo- 45 bulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. This provides for great flexibility in adjusting the mutual proportions of the three polypeptide fragments in embodiments when unequal ratios of the three polypeptide chains used in 50 the construction provide the optimum yields. It is, however, possible to insert the coding sequences for two or all three polypeptide chains in one expression vector when the expression of at least two polypeptide chains in equal ratios results in high yields or when the ratios are of no particular signifi- 55 cance.

In an embodiment of this approach, the bispecific antibodies can have a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain with a first binding specificity in one arm, and a hybrid immunoglobulin heavy chain-light chain pair (providing a second binding 60 specificity) in the other arm. This asymmetric structure facilitates the separation of the desired bispecific compound from unwanted immunoglobulin chain combinations, as the presence of an immunoglobulin light chain in only one half of the bispecific molecule provides for a facile way of separation 65 (International Publication No. WO 94/04690; which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

32

For further details for generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh et al., 1996, Methods in Enzymology 121:210; Rodrigues et al., 1993, J. Immunology 151:6954-6961; Carter et al., 1992, *Bio/Technology* 10:163-167; Carter et al., 1995, J. Hematotherapy 4:463-470; Merchant et al., 1998, Nature Biotechnology 16:677-681. Using such techniques, bispecific antibodies can be prepared for use in the treatment or prevention of disease as defined herein.

Bifunctional antibodies are also described in European Patent Publication No. EP 0105360. As disclosed in this reference, hybrid or bifunctional antibodies can be derived either biologically, e.g., by cell fusion techniques, or chemically, especially with cross-linking agents or disulfide-bridge forming reagents, and may comprise whole antibodies or fragments thereof. Methods for obtaining such hybrid antibodies are disclosed for example, in International Publication No. WO 83/03679, and European Patent Publication No. EP 0217577, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The antibody also can be a functionally active fragment, 552-525; Verhoeyan et al., 1988, Science 239:1534; and 20 derivative or analog of an antibody that immunospecifically binds to a desired target antigen (e.g., a cancer cell antigen or a non-malignant effector cell antigen) or other antibodies bound to a target cell(s) or matrix. In this regard, "functionally active" means that the fragment, derivative or analog is able to elicit anti-anti-idiotype antibodies, which recognize the same antigen that the antibody from which the fragment, derivative or analog is derived recognizes. In an exemplary embodiment, the antigenicity of the idiotype of the immunoglobulin molecule can be enhanced by deletion of framework and CDR sequences that are C-terminal to the CDR sequence that specifically recognizes the antigen. To determine which CDR sequences bind the antigen, synthetic peptides containing the CDR sequences can be used in binding assays with the antigen by any binding assay method known in the art (e.g., 35 the BIAcore assay) (see, e.g., Kabat et al., 1991, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, Fifth Edition, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Md.; Kabat et al., 1980, J. Immunology 125(3):961-969).

> Other useful antibodies include fragments of antibodies such as, but not limited to, F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments, Fab' fragments, Fab fragments, Fvs, single chain antibodies (SCAs) (e.g., as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,946,778; Bird, 1988, Science 242:423-42; Huston et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883; and Ward et al., 1989, Nature 334:544-54), scFv, sc-Fv-Fc, FvdsFv, minibodies, diabodies, triabodies, tetrabodies, or any other molecule comprising CDRs and that have the same specificity as the antibody.

> In other embodiments, the antibody is a fusion protein of an antibody, or a functionally active fragment thereof, for example in which the antibody is fused via a covalent bond (e.g., a peptide bond), at either the N-terminus or the C-terminus to an amino acid sequence of another protein (or portion thereof, typically at least a 10, 20 or 50 amino acid portion of the protein) that is not the antibody. In some embodiments, the antibody or fragment thereof can be covalently linked to the other protein at the N-terminus of the constant domain.

> As set forth supra, a target binding agent can be a derivative of a target binding antibody. Generally, an antibody derivative comprises an antigen-binding fragment or conservatively substituted polypeptides and at least one polypeptide region or other moiety heterologous to the antibody. For example, an antibody can be modified, e.g., by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule. Typical modifications include, e.g., deglycosylation, glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellu-

lar ligand (e.g., an albumin-binding molecule) or other protein, and the like. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, etc.

In some embodiments, the antibody derivative is a multimer, such as, for example, a dimer, comprising one or more monomers, where each monomer includes (i) an antigenbinding region of an antibody, or a polypeptide region derived therefrom (such as, e.g., by conservative substitution of one or 10 more amino acids), and (ii) a multimerizing (e.g., dimerizing) polypeptide region, such that the antibody derivative forms multimers (e.g., homodimers) that specifically bind to the target antigen. In typical embodiments, an antigen-binding region of an antibody, or a polypeptide region derived there- 15 from, is recombinantly or chemically fused with a heterologous protein, wherein the heterologous protein comprises a dimerization or multimerization domain. Prior to administration of the antibody derivative to a subject for the purpose of the derivative is subjected to conditions that allow formation of a homodimer or heterodimer. A heterodimer, as used herein, may comprise identical dimerization domains but different antigen-binding regions, identical antigen-binding regions but different dimerization domains, or different anti- 25 gen-binding regions and dimerization domains.

Typical dimerization domains are those that originate from transcription factors. In one embodiment, the dimerization domain is that of a basic region leucine zipper ("bZIP") (see Vinson et al., 1989, Science 246:911-916). Useful leucine 30 zipper domains include, for example, those of the yeast transcription factor GCN4, the mammalian transcription factor CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein C/EBP, and the nuclear transform in oncogene products, Fos and Jun. (See, e.g., Landschultz et al., 1988, Science 240:1759-64; Baxevanis 35 and Vinson, 1993, Curr. Op. Gen. Devel. 3:278-285; O'Shea et al., 1989, Science 243:538-542.) In another embodiment, the dimerization domain is that of a basic-region helix-loophelix ("bHLH") protein. (See, e.g., Murre et al., 1989, Cell Voronova and Baltimore, 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87:4722-26.) Particularly useful hHLH proteins are myc, max, and mac.

In yet other embodiments, the dimerization domain is an immunoglobulin constant region such as, for example, a 45 heavy chain constant region or a domain thereof (e.g., a  $C_H 1$ domain, a  $C_H 2$  domain, and/or a  $C_H 3$  domain). (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,155,027; 5,336,603; 5,359,046; and 5,349,053; EP 0367166; and WO 96/04388.)

Heterodimers are known to form between Fos and Jun 50 (Bohmann et al., 1987, Science 238:1386-1392), among members of the ATF/CREB family (Hai et al., 1989, Genes Dev. 3:2083-2090), among members of the C/EBP family (Cao et al., 1991, Genes Dev. 5:1538-52; Williams et al., 1991, Genes Dev. 5:1553-67; Roman et al., 1990, Genes Dev. 55 4:1404-15), and between members of the ATF/CREB and Fos/Jun families (Hai and Curran, 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:3720-24). Therefore, when a variant target binding agent is administered to a subject as a heterodimer comprising different dimerization domains, any combination of 60 the foregoing may be used.

In other embodiments, an antibody derivative is an antibody conjugated to a second antibody (an "antibody heteroconjugate") (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,676,980). Heteroconjugates useful for practicing the present methods comprise an 65 antibody that binds to the target antigen (e.g., an antibody that has the CDRs and/or heavy chains of a monoclonal antibody,

e.g., 2F2 or 1F6) and an antibody that binds to a surface receptor or receptor complex. In a typical embodiment, the binding of the portion of the multispecific antibody to the second cell surface molecule or receptor complex enhances

34

the functions of the antibody. In other embodiments, the antibody can be a therapeutic agent. Suitable antibody therapeutic agents are described herein.

In exemplary embodiments, the antibody or derivative thereof competitively inhibits binding of a monoclonal antibody for its target antigen or a ligand of the target antigen, as determined by any method known in the art for determining competitive binding (e.g., an immunoassays). In typical embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding of the monoclonal antibody or the ligand by at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, or at least 75%. In other embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding of the monoclonal antibody or the ligand by at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, or at least 95%.

In exemplary embodiments, the antibody or derivative treating or preventing immunological disorders or cancers, 20 thereof competitively inhibits binding of mAb 1F6 or 2F2 to CD70, as determined by any method known in the art for determining competitive binding (such as, e.g., the immunoassays described herein). In typical embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding of 1F6 or 2F2 to CD70 by at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, or at least 75%. In other embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding of 1F6 or 2F2 to CD70 by at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, or at least 95%.

Antibodies can be assayed for specific binding to a target antigen by any of various known methods. Immunoassays which can be used include, for example, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as Western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, and protein A immunoassays. Such assays are routine and well-known in the art. (See, 56:777-783. See also Davis et al., 1990, Cell 60:733-746; 40 e.g., Ausubel et al., eds., Short Protocols in Molecular Biology (John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 4th ed. 1999); Harlow and Lane, Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1999.)

> Further, the binding affinity of an antibody to its target antigen and the off-rate of an antibody-target interaction can be determined by competitive binding assays. One example of a competitive binding assay is a radioimmunoassay comprising the incubation of labeled antigen (e.g., <sup>3</sup>H or <sup>125</sup>I) with the antibody of interest in the presence of increasing amounts of unlabeled antigen, and the detection of the antibody bound to the labeled antigen. The affinity of the antibody for the target antigen and the binding off-rates can then be determined from the data by Scatchard plot analysis. Competition with a second antibody can also be determined using radioimmunoassays. In this case, the antigen is incubated with the antibody of interest conjugated to a labeled compound (e.g., <sup>3</sup>H or <sup>125</sup>I) in the presence of increasing amounts of an unlabeled second antibody. Alternatively, the binding affinity of an antibody to its antigen and the on- and off-rates of an antibody-antigen interaction can be determined by surface plasmon resonance. In some embodiments, the antibodies or derivatives thereof can be targeted to and accumulate on the membrane of a target antigen-expressing cell.

> In accordance with the methods described herein, variant target binding agents (e.g., antibodies or derivatives or fragments thereof), when conjugated to a therapeutic agent, can

be internalized and accumulate within a target antigen expressing cell, where the therapeutic agent exerts an effect (e.g., a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect). In additional embodiments, variant target binding agents (e.g., antibodies or derivatives or fragments thereof), when conjugated to a therapeutic agent, can be targeted to and accumulate on the membrane of a target antigen expressing cell, where the therapeutic agent exerts an effect (e.g., a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect). In yet other embodiments, variant target binding agents (e.g., antibodies or derivatives or fragments thereof), when conjugated to a therapeutic agent, can be targeted to a biological molecule in a cell (e.g., an inflammatory agent) and accumulate at or adjacent cells secreting or binding the biological molecule, where the therapeutic agent exerts an effect (e.g., a cytotoxic, 15 cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect).

Whether a given variant target binding agent (e.g., antibody or derivative or fragment thereof), when conjugated to a therapeutic agent, exerts a corresponding therapeutic effect upon binding a target antigen expressing cell can be readily 20 determined, e.g., by (1) incubating target antigen expressing cells independently with the target binding agent, (2) incubating the cells with a secondary reagent that is conjugated to the therapeutic agent and that specifically binds to the target binding agent, and (3) assaying the cells for the correspond- 25 ing therapeutic effect. Multiple antibodies or antibody derivatives can be readily evaluated via such assays using a secondary reagent that specifically binds a polypeptide region shared by each antibody or derivative thereof (e.g., an anti-Ig antibody). For example, an anti-CD70 mAb that binds CD70 and 30 exerts a cytotoxic effect when conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (e.g., an auristatin such as, for example, AFP, MMAF, or MMAE) can be identified by an indirect immunotoxicity assay such as, for example, described by Chun et al., 2003, Supplement to Clinical Cancer Research, Vol. 9. Briefly, the 35 cytotoxic agent is conjugated to a secondary antibody (e.g., for murine mAbs, a polyclonal anti-mouse IgG); CD70-expressing cells are incubated with both the primary and cytotoxic agent-conjugated secondary antibody (e.g., in 96-well plates, using hybridoma supernatant for the primary anti- 40 body); and primary antibody-dependent cytotoxicity is assessed in a standard cytotoxicity assay (e.g., an MTT cell viability assay).

The antibodies and derivatives thereof can be produced by methods known in the art for the synthesis of proteins, typi-45 cally, e.g., by recombinant expression techniques. Recombinant expression of an antibody or derivative thereof that binds to the target antigen typically includes construction of an expression vector containing a nucleic acid that encodes the antibody or derivative thereof. A vector for the production of 50 the protein molecule may be produced by recombinant DNA technology using techniques known in the art. Standard techniques such as, for example, those described in Sambrook and Russell, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 55 3rd ed., 2001); Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 2nd ed., 1989); Short Protocols in Molecular Biology (Ausubel et al., John Wiley and Sons, New York, 4th ed., 1999); and Glick and Pasternak, Molecular 60 Biotechnology: Principles and Applications of Recombinant DNA (ASM Press, Washington, D.C., 2nd ed., 1998) can be used for recombinant nucleic acid methods, nucleic acid synthesis, cell culture, transgene incorporation, and recombinant protein expression.

For example, for recombinant expression of an antibody, an expression vector may encode a heavy or light chain 36

thereof, or a heavy or light chain variable domain, operably linked to a promoter. An expression vector may include, for example, the nucleotide sequence encoding the constant region of the antibody molecule (see, e.g., PCT Publication Nos. WO 86/05807 and WO 89/01036; and U.S. Pat. No. 5,122,464), and the variable domain of the antibody may be cloned into such a vector for expression of the entire heavy or light chain. The expression vector is transferred to a host cell by conventional techniques, and the transfected cells are then cultured by conventional techniques to produce the antibody. In typical embodiments for the expression of double-chained antibodies, vectors encoding both the heavy and light chains can be co-expressed in the host cell for expression of the entire immunoglobulin molecule.

A variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic host-expression vector systems can be utilized to express an antibody or derivative thereof. Typically, eukaryotic cells, particularly for whole recombinant antibody molecules, are used for the expression of the recombinant protein. For example, mammalian cells such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO), in conjunction with a vector such as the major intermediate early gene promoter element from human cytomegalovirus, is an effective expression system for the production of antibodies and derivatives thereof (see, e.g., Foecking et al., 1986, *Gene* 45:101; Cockett et al., 1990, *Bio/Technology* 8:2).

Other host-expression systems include, for example, plasmid-based expression systems in bacterial cells (see, e.g., Ruther et al., 1983, *EMBO* 1, 2:1791; Inouye and Inouye, 1985, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 13:3101-3109; Van Heeke and Schuster, 1989, *J. Biol. Chem.* 24:5503-5509); insect systems such as, e.g., the use of *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) expression vector in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells; and viral-based expression systems in mammalian cells, such as, e.g., adenoviral-based systems (see, e.g., Logan and Shenk, 1984, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:355-359; Bittner et al., 1987, *Methods Enzymol.* 153:51-544).

In addition, a host cell strain can be chosen that modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing (e.g., glycosylation, phosphorylation, and cleavage) of the protein expressed. To this end, eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript and gene product can be used. Such mammalian host cells include, for example, CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDCK, 293, 3T3, and W138.

A stable expression system is typically used for long-term, high-yield production of recombinant antibody or derivative thereof or other target binding agent. For example, cell lines that stably express the antibody or derivative thereof can be engineered by transformation of host cells with DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter and enhancer sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites) and a selectable marker, followed by growth of the transformed cells in a selective media. The selectable marker confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the DNA into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. A number of selection systems can be used, including, for example, the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase, hypoxanthineguanine phosphoribosyltransferase, and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase genes, which can be employed in tk', hgprt' or aprt cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for the following genes: dhfr, which confers resistance to methotrexate; gpt, which confers resistance to myco-

phenolic acid; neo, which confers resistance to the aminogly-coside G-418; and hygro, which confers resistance to hygromycin. Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology can be routinely applied to select the desired recombinant clone, and such methods are described, for example, in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (Ausubel et al. eds., John Wiley and Sons, N.Y., 1993); Kriegler, *Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual* (Stockton Press, N.Y., 1990); *Current Protocols in Human Genetics* (Dracopoli et al. eds., John Wiley and Sons, N.Y., 1994, Chapters 12 and 13); and Colberre-Garapin et al., 1981, *J. Mol. Biol.* 150:1.

The expression levels of an antibody or derivative can be increased by vector amplification. (See generally, e.g., Bebbington and Hentschel, *The Use of Vectors Based on Gene Amplification for the Expression of Cloned Genes in Mammalian Cells in DNA Cloning*, Vol. 3 (Academic Press, New York, 1987).) When a marker in the vector system expressing an antibody or derivative thereof is amplifiable, an increase in the level of inhibitor present in host cell culture media will select host cells that have increased copy number of a marker gene conferring resistance to the inhibitor. The copy number of an associated antibody gene will also be increased, thereby increasing expression of the antibody or derivative thereof 25 (see Crouse et al., 1983, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:257).

Where the antibody comprises both a heavy and a light chain or derivatives thereof, the host cell may be co-transfected with two expression vectors, the first vector encoding the heavy chain protein and the second vector encoding the light chain protein. The two vectors may contain identical selectable markers which enable equal expression of heavy and light chain proteins. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes, and is capable of expressing, both heavy and light chain proteins. In such situations, the light chain is 35 typically placed before the heavy chain to avoid an excess of toxic free heavy chain (see Proudfoot, 1986, *Nature* 322:52; Kohler, 1980, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:2197). The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA.

Once an antibody or derivative thereof has been produced (e.g., by an animal, chemical synthesis, or recombinant expression), it can be purified by any suitable method for purification of proteins, including, for example, by chromatography (e.g., ion exchange or affinity chromatography 45 (such as, for example, Protein A chromatography for purification of antibodies having an intact Fc region)), centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. An antibody or derivative thereof can, for example, be fused to a marker sequence, such 50 as a peptide, to facilitate purification by affinity chromatography. Suitable marker amino acid sequences include, e.g., a hexa-histidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., Chatsworth, Calif., 91311), and the "HA" tag, which corresponds to an epitope derived from the 55 influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson et al., 1984, Cell 37:767), and the "flag" tag.

Once an antibody or derivative thereof is produced, its ability to exert a cytostatic or cytotoxic effect on expressing cancer cells or an immunomodulatory effect on an immune 60 cell is determined by the methods described infra or as known in the art.

To minimize activity of the antibody to target cells (e.g., immune cells or cancer cells), an antibody that specifically binds to cell membrane-bound target antigen, but not to 65 soluble antigen, can be used, so that the antibody is concentrated at the cell surface of the target cell.

38

Typically, the target binding agent (e.g., antibody or derivative) is substantially purified (e.g., substantially free from substances that limit its effect or produce undesired side-effects). In some embodiments, the target binding agent is at least about 40% pure, at least about 50% pure, or at least about 60% pure. In some embodiments, the target binding agent is at least about 60-65%, 65-70%, 70-75%, 75-80%, 80-85%, 85-90%, 90-95%, or 95-98% pure. In some embodiments, the target binding agent is approximately 99% pure.

#### III. Other Target Binding Agents

Further target binding agents include fusion proteins (i.e., proteins that are recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated, including both covalent and non-covalent conjugation) to heterologous proteins (of typically at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or at least 100 amino acids). Such target binding agents can include a portion that binds to the target antigen and a variant immunoglobulin (Ig) Fc domain or a functional equivalent thereof. As used herein, a functional equivalent of Ig Fc domain binds to an Fc receptor on an immune cell with phagocytic or lytic activity or by binding of an Fc effector domain(s) to components of the complement system. A variant of a functional equivalent of Ig Fc domain exhibits reduced binding to an Fcy receptor, as further described herein. The fusion protein does not necessarily need to be directly linked, but may occur through linker sequences.

For example, a target binding agent can be produced recombinantly by fusing the coding region of one or more of the CDRs or the variable region of an antibody in frame with a sequence coding for a heterologous protein. The heterologous protein can include, for example, a variant Ig Fc domain, a variant of a functional equivalent thereof or other functional domain to provide one or more of the following characteristics: promote stable expression; provide a means of facilitating high yield recombinant expression; provide a cytostatic, cytotoxic or immunomodulatory activity; and/or provide a multimerization domain.

In some embodiments, the target binding agent can include one or more CDRs from an antibody that binds to the target antigen, at least a portion of an Fc region and exhibits reduced binding to an Fcγ receptor.

### IV. Antibody Drug Conjugates

Compositions useful in the treatment of a target antigenexpressing cancer or an immunological disorder comprise antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) or ADC derivatives. An "ADC" as used herein refers to an antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent. An "ADC derivative" as used herein refers to derivative of an antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent. An "ADC" or "ADC derivative" also includes other binding agents that bind to a target antigen and comprises at least a portion of an Fc region conjugated to a therapeutic agent. In certain embodiments, the ADC comprises an anti-CD70 antibody (e.g., mAb 1F6 or 2F2 or a fragment or derivative thereof, including, for example, a chimeric or humanized form thereof). The ADCs or ADC derivatives as described herein produce clinically beneficial effects on target antigen expressing cells when administered to a subject with a target antigen expressing cancer or an immunological disorder, typically when administered alone, but also in combination with other therapeutic agents.

In typical embodiments, the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent or is conjugated to a cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent, such that the resulting ADC or

ADC derivative exerts a cytotoxic or cytostatic effect on a target antigen expressing cancer cell, or a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on an immune cell (e.g., an activated lymphocyte or dendritic cell) when taken up or internalized by the cell. Particularly suitable moieties for 5 conjugation to antibodies or antibody derivatives, or other binding agents, are chemotherapeutic agents, prodrug converting enzymes, radioactive isotopes or compounds, or toxins. For example, an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent can be conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as 10 a chemotherapeutic agent (see infra), or a toxin (e.g., a cytostatic or cytocidal agent such as, e.g., abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, or diphtheria toxin). Examples of additional agents that are useful for conjugating to the antibody molecules are provided infra.

In other embodiments, the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent is conjugated to a pro-drug converting enzyme. The pro-drug converting enzyme can be recombinantly fused to the antibody or derivative thereof or chemically conjugated thereto using known methods. Exemplary 20 pro-drug converting enzymes are carboxypeptidase G2, betaglucuronidase, penicillin-V-amidase, penicillin-G-amidase,  $\beta$ -lactamase,  $\beta$ -glucosidase, nitroreductase and carboxypeptidase A.

Techniques for conjugating therapeutic agents to proteins, 25 and in particular to antibodies, are well-known. (See, e.g., Arnon et al., "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy," in Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy (Reisfeld et al. eds., Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1985); Hellstrom et al., "Antibodies For Drug Delivery," in 30 Controlled Drug Delivery (Robinson et al. eds., Marcel Dekker, Inc., 2nd ed. 1987); Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review," in Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical Applications (Pinchera et al. eds., 1985); "Analysis, Results, and Future 35 Prospective of the Therapeutic Use of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy," in Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy (Baldwin et al. eds., Academic Press, 1985); and Thorpe et al., 1982, Immunol. Rev. 62:119-58. See also, e.g., PCT publication WO 89/12624.)

In accordance with the methods described herein, the ADC or ADC derivative is internalized and accumulates within a target antigen expressing cell, where the ADC or ADC derivative exerts a therapeutic effect (e.g., a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect). Methods for determining accumulation and rates of accumulation are found in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/400,404, filed Jul. 31, 2002; the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein.

Typically, when using an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent conjugated to a therapeutic agent (e.g., a 50 drug or a prodrug converting enzyme), the agent is preferentially active when internalized by cells of the cancer to be treated or by activated immune cells (e.g., activated lymphocytes or dendritic cells). In other embodiments, the ADC or ADC derivative is not internalized, and the drug is effective to 55 deplete or inhibiting target antigen expressing cells by binding to the cell membrane. In yet other embodiments, ADC or ADC derivatives thereof can be targeted to a biological molecules in a cell (e.g., an inflammatory agent) and accumulate at or adjacent cells secreting or binding the biological molecule, where the therapeutic agent exerts an effect (e.g., a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect).

To minimize activity of the therapeutic agent outside the activated immune cells or target antigen expressing cancer cells, an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent 65 that specifically binds to cell membrane-bound target antigen, but not to soluble target antigen, can be used, so that the

40

therapeutic agent is concentrated at the cell surface of the activated immune cell or target antigen expressing cancer cell. Alternatively, in a more typical embodiment, the therapeutic agent is conjugated in a manner that reduces its activity unless it is cleaved off the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent (e.g., by hydrolysis or by a cleaving agent). In such embodiments, the therapeutic agent is attached to the or derivative thereof or other binding agent with a cleavable linker that is sensitive to cleavage in the intracellular environment of the activated immune cell or target antigen expressing cancer cell but is not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment, such that the conjugate is cleaved from the or derivative thereof or other binding agent when it is internalized by the activated immune cell or target antigen expressing cancer cell (e.g., in the endosomal or, for example by virtue of pH sensitivity or protease sensitivity, in the lysosomal environment or in a caveolea).

Further, in certain embodiments, the ADC or ADC derivative comprises a therapeutic agent that is charged relative to the plasma membrane, thereby further minimizing the ability of the agent to cross the plasma membrane once internalized by a cell. As used herein, a "charged agent" means an agent that (a) is polarized, such that one region of the agent has a charge relative to the plasma membrane, or (b) has a net charge relative to the plasma membrane.

Typically, the ADC or ADC derivative is substantially purified (e.g., substantially free from substances that limit its effect or produce undesired side-effects). In certain specific embodiments, the ADC or ADC derivative is 40% pure, more typically about 50% pure, and most typically about 60% pure. In other specific embodiments, the ADC or ADC derivative is at least approximately 60-65%, 65-70%, 70-75%, 75-80%, 80-85%, 85-90%, 90-95%, or 95-98% pure. In another specific embodiment, the ADC or ADC derivative is approximately 99% pure.

A. Linkers

Typically, the ADC or ADC derivative comprises a linker region between the therapeutic agent and the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. As noted supra, in typical embodiments, the linker is cleavable under intracellular conditions, such that cleavage of the linker releases the therapeutic agent from the antibody in the intracellular environment.

For example, in some embodiments, the linker is cleavable by a cleaving agent that is present in the intracellular environment (e.g., within a lysosome or endosome or caveolea). The linker can be, e.g., a peptidyl linker that is cleaved by an intracellular peptidase or protease enzyme, including, but not limited to, a lysosomal or endosomal protease. Typically, the peptidyl linker is at least two amino acids long or at least three amino acids long. Cleaving agents can include cathepsins B and D and plasmin, all of which are known to hydrolyze dipeptide drug derivatives resulting in the release of active drug inside target cells (see, e.g., Dubowchik and Walker, 1999, Pharm. Therapeutics 83:67-123). Most typical are peptidyl linkers that are cleavable by enzymes that are present in CD70-expressing cells. For example, a peptidyl linker that is cleavable by the thiol-dependent protease cathepsin-B, which is highly expressed in cancerous tissue, can be used (e.g., a Phe-Leu or a Gly-Phe-Leu-Gly linker). Other such linkers are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 6,214,345. In specific embodiments, the peptidyl linker cleavable by an intracellular protease is a Val-Cit linker or a Phe-Lys linker (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 6,214,345, which describes the synthesis of doxorubicin with the val-cit linker). One advantage of using intracellular proteolytic release of the therapeutic agent is that

the agent is typically attenuated when conjugated and the serum stabilities of the conjugates are typically high.

In other embodiments, the cleavable linker is pH-sensitive. i.e., sensitive to hydrolysis at certain pH values. Typically, the pH-sensitive linker is hydrolyzable under acidic conditions. For example, an acid-labile linker that is hydrolyzable in the lysosome (e.g., a hydrazone, semicarbazone, thiosemicarbazone, cis-aconitic amide, orthoester, acetal, ketal, or the like) can be used. (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,122,368; 5,824,805; 5,622,929; Dubowchik and Walker, 1999, Pharm. Therapeu- 10 tics 83:67-123; Neville et al., 1989, Biol. Chem. 264:14653-14661.) Such linkers are relatively stable under neutral pH conditions, such as those in the blood, but are unstable at below pH 5.5 or 5.0, the approximate pH of the lysosome. In certain embodiments, the hydrolyzable linker is a thioether 15 linker (such as, e.g., a thioether attached to the therapeutic agent via an acylhydrazone bond (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,622,929)).

In yet other embodiments, the linker is cleavable under reducing conditions (e.g., a disulfide linker). A variety of disulfide linkers are known in the art, including, for example, those that can be formed using SATA (N-succinimidyl-5acetylthioacetate), **SPDP** (N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate), SPDB (N-succinimidyl-3-(2-py-**SMPT** ridyldithio)butyrate) and (N-succinimidyloxycarbonyl-alpha-methyl-alpha-(2-pyridyl-dithio)toluene), 25 SPDB and SMPT (See, e.g., Thorpe et al., 1987, Cancer Res. 47:5924-5931; Wawrzynczak et al., In Immunoconjugates: Antibody Conjugates in Radioimagery and Therapy of Cancer (C. W. Vogel ed., Oxford U. Press, 1987. See also U.S. Pat. No. 4,880,935.)

In yet other specific embodiments, the linker is a malonate linker (Johnson et al., 1995, *Anticancer Res.* 15:1387-93), a maleimidobenzoyl linker (Lau et al., 1995, *Bioorg-Med-Chem.* 3(10):1299-1304), or a 3'-N-amide analog (Lau et al., 1995, *Bioorg-Med-Chem.* 3(10):1305-12).

Typically, the linker is not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment. As used herein, "not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment," in the context of a linker, means that no more than about 20%, typically no more than about 15%, more typically no more than about 10%, and even more typically no more than about 5%, no more than about 3%, or no more than about 1% of the linkers, in a sample of ADC or ADC derivative, are cleaved when the ADC or ADC derivative present in an extracellular environment (e.g., in plasma). Whether a linker is not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment can be determined, for 45 example, by incubating independently with plasma both (a) the ADC or ADC derivative (the "ADC sample") and (b) an equal molar amount of unconjugated antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent or therapeutic agent (the "control sample") for a predetermined time period (e.g., 2, 4, 8, 16, 50 or 24 hours) and then comparing the amount of unconjugated antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent or therapeutic agent present in the ADC sample with that present in control sample, as measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

In other, non-mutually exclusive embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization. In certain embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization when conjugated to the therapeutic agent (i.e., in the milieu of the linker-therapeutic agent moiety of the ADC or ADC derivate as described herein). In yet other embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization when conjugated to both the therapeutic agent and the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent (i.e., in the milieu of the ADC or ADC derivative as described herein).

A variety of linkers that can be used with the present 65 compositions and methods are described in WO 2004010957 entitled "Drug Conjugates and Their Use for Treating Cancer,

An Autoimmune Disease or an Infectious Disease" filed Jul. 31, 2003, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/400,403, entitled "Drug Conjugates and their use for treating cancer, an autoimmune disease or an infectious disease", filed Jul. 31, 2002 (the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein).

In certain embodiments, the linker unit has the following general formula:

$$-T_{\alpha}-W_{w}-Y_{v}-$$

wherein:

-T- is a stretcher unit;

a is 0 or 1;

each -W- is independently an amino acid unit;

w is independently an integer ranging from 0 to 12;

-Y- is a spacer unit; and

y is 0, 1 or 2.

1. The Stretcher Unit

The stretcher unit (-T-), when present, links the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent unit to an amino acid unit (-W-). Useful functional groups that can be present on a target antigen binding antibody, either naturally or via chemical manipulation include, but are not limited to, sulfhydryl, amino, hydroxyl, the anomeric hydroxyl group of a carbohydrate, and carboxyl. Suitable functional groups are sulfhydryl and amino. Sulfhydryl groups can be generated by reduction of the intramolecular disulfide bonds of an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. Alternatively, sulfhydryl groups can be generated by reaction of an amino group of a lysine moiety of an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent with 2-iminothiolane (Traut's reagent) or other sulfhydryl generating reagents. In specific embodiments, the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent is a recombinant antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent and is engineered to carry one or more lysines. In other embodiments, the recombinant antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent is engineered to carry additional sulfhydryl groups, e.g., additional cysteines.

In certain specific embodiments, the stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent unit. The sulfur atom can be derived from a sulfhydryl (—SH) group of a reduced antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent (A). Representative stretcher units of these embodiments are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas (Ia) and (Ib; see infra), wherein A-, -W-, -Y-, -D, w and y are as defined above and R<sup>1</sup> is selected from —C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-, —C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> carbocyclo-,—O—(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl)-, -arylene-,—C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-arylene-,-arylene-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-,—C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> carbocyclo)-,—(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> carbocyclo)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> heterocyclo)-,—(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> heterocyclo)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkylene-,—(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O),—, and —(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O),—CH<sub>2</sub>—; and r is an integer ranging from 1-10.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} O \\ N - R^{1} - C(O) \end{bmatrix} W_{w} - Y_{y} - D$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} CH_{2} - CON - R^{1} - C(O) \end{bmatrix} W_{w} - Y_{v} - D$$
(Ia)
(Ib)

An illustrative stretcher unit is that of formula (Ia) where  $R^1$  is  $-(CH_2)_5$ :

25

Another illustrative stretcher unit is that of formula (Ia)  $_{10}$  where  $R^1$  is —(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>O),—CH<sub>2</sub>— and r is 2:

Still another illustrative stretcher unit is that of formula (Ib) where  $R^1$  is  $-(CH_2)_5$ —:

In certain other specific embodiments, the stretcher unit is linked to the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent unit (A) via a disulfide bond between a sulfur atom of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent unit and a sulfur atom of the stretcher unit. A representative stretcher unit of this embodiment is depicted within the square brackets of Formula (II), wherein  $R^1$ , A-, -W-, -Y-, -D, w and y are as defined above.

$$A+S-R^1-C(O)+W_{w}-Y_{v}-D$$
 (II)

In other specific embodiments, the reactive group of the stretcher contains a reactive site that can be reactive to an amino group of an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. The amino group can be that of an arginine or a lysine. Suitable amine reactive sites include, but are not limited to, activated esters such as succinimide esters, 4-nitrophenyl esters, pentafluorophenyl esters, anhydrides, acid chlorides, sulfonyl chlorides, isocyanates and isothiocyanates. Representative stretcher units of these embodiments are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas (IIIa) and (IIIb), wherein R¹, A-, -W-, -Y-, -D, w and y are as defined above;

$$A \xrightarrow{\text{H}} CON \xrightarrow{\text{H}} R^{1} - C(O) \xrightarrow{\text{W}} W_{w} - Y_{v} - D$$
(IIIa)

$$A \stackrel{S}{\longleftarrow} \underbrace{\overset{S}{\longleftarrow}}_{H} - R^{I} - C(O) \stackrel{W_{w}}{\longleftarrow} Y_{y} \stackrel{D}{\longleftarrow} D$$
 (IIIb)

In yet another aspect, the reactive function of the stretcher contains a reactive site that is reactive to a modified carbohydrate group that can be present on an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. In a specific embodiment, the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent is glycosylated enzymatically to provide a carbohydrate moiety. The carbohydrate may be mildly oxidized with a reagent such as sodium periodate and the resulting carbonyl unit of the oxidized carbohydrate can be condensed with a stretcher that contains a functionality such as a hydrazide, an oxime, a reactive amine, a hydrazine, a thiosemicarbazide, a hydrazine carboxylate, and an arylhydrazide such as those described by Kaneko et al., 1991, *Bioconjugate Chem* 2:133-41. Representative stretcher units of this embodiment are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas (IVa)-(IVc), wherein R<sup>1</sup>, A-, -W-, -Y-, -D, w and y are as defined above.

$$A \rightleftharpoons N - NH - R^{I} - C(O) + W_{w} - Y_{v} - D$$
(IVa)

$$A = N - O - R^{1} - C(O) + W_{uv} - Y_{vv} - D$$

$$A = N - NH - C - R^{1} - C(O) - W_{w} - Y_{y} - D$$
(IVe)

### 2. The Amino Acid Unit

The amino acid unit (-W-) links the stretcher unit (-T-) to the Spacer unit (-Y-) if the Spacer unit is present, and links the stretcher unit to the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent (Drug unit; D) if the spacer unit is absent.

-W<sub>w</sub>- is a dipeptide, tripeptide, tetrapeptide, pentapeptide, hexapeptide, heptapeptide, octapeptide, nonapeptide, decapeptide, undecapeptide or dodecapeptide unit. Each -W-unit independently has the formula denoted below in the square brackets, and w is an integer ranging from 2 to 12:

wherein R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, secbutyl, benzyl, p-hydroxybenzyl, —CH<sub>2</sub>OH, —CH(OH)CH3, —CH<sub>2</sub>CONH2, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>, —CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>COOH, —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NHC  $(=NH)NH_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3NH_2$ -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>,  $(CH_2)_3$ NHCHO,  $-(CH_2)_4$ NHC(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub>,  $-(CH_2)_4$  $NH_2$ ,  $-(CH_2)_4NHCOCH_3$ ,  $-(CH_2)_4NHCHO$ ,  $-(CH_2)_3$ NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, —CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH) CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, 2-pyridylmethyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl-, 4-pyridylmethyl-, phenyl, cyclohexyl,

15

20

35

-continued , 
$$A$$

The amino acid unit of the linker unit can be enzymatically cleaved by an enzyme including, but not limited to, a tumorassociated protease to liberate the drug unit (-D) which is protonated in vivo upon release to provide a cytotoxic drug (D).

Illustrative  $W_w$  units are represented by formulas (V)-  $_{30}$  (VII):

wherein R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are as follows:

R <sup>3</sup>	$\mathbb{R}^4$
Benzyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2;$
Methyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2;$
Isopropyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2;$
Isopropyl	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> NHCONH <sub>2</sub> ;
Benzyl	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> NHCONH <sub>2</sub> ;
Isobutyl	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> NHCONH <sub>2</sub> ;
sec-butyl	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2;$
CH <sub>2</sub>	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2;$
Benzyl	methyl; and
Benzyl	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> NHC(=NH)NH <sub>2</sub> ;

wherein R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as follows:

_	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>	R <sup>5</sup>	-
	Benzyl Isopropyl H	benzyl benzyl benzyl	(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> ; (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> ; and (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> NH <sub>2</sub> ;	_

wherein R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as follows:

R <sup>3</sup>	$\mathbb{R}^4$	R <sup>5</sup>	$\mathbb{R}^6$
H	Benzyl	isobutyl	H; and isobutyl.
methyl	Isobutyl	methyl	

Suitable amino acid units include, but are not limited to, units of formula (V) where:  $R^3$  is benzyl and  $R^4$  is —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>;  $R^3$  is isopropyl and  $R^4$  is —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; or  $R^3$  is isopropyl and  $R^4$  is —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NHCONH<sub>2</sub>. Another suitable amino acid unit is a unit of formula (VI), where:  $R^3$  is benzyl,  $R^4$  is benzyl, and  $R^5$  is —(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>.

-W<sub>w</sub>- units can be designed and optimized in their selectivity for enzymatic cleavage by a particular tumor-associated protease. The suitable -Ww- units are those whose cleavage is catalyzed by the proteases, cathepsin B, C and D, and plasmin.

In one embodiment,  $-W_{w}$ - is a dipeptide, tripeptide or tetrapeptide unit.

Where  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$  is other than hydrogen, the carbon atom to which  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$  is attached is chiral.

Each carbon atom to which  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  or  $R^6$  is attached is independently in the (S) or (R) configuration.

In a certain embodiment, the amino acid unit is a phenylalanine-lysine dipeptide (Phe-Lys or FK linker). In another 55 embodiment, the amino acid unit is a valine-citrulline dipeptide (Val-Cit or VC linker).

#### 3. The Spacer Unit

The spacer unit (-Y-), when present, links an amino acid unit to the drug unit. Spacer units are of two general types: self-immolative and non-self-immolative. A non-self-immolative spacer unit is one in which part or all of the spacer unit remains bound to the drug unit after enzymatic cleavage of an amino acid unit from the antibody-linker-drug conjugate or the drug-linker compound. Examples of a non-self-immolative spacer unit include, but are not limited to a (glycine-glycine) spacer unit and a glycine spacer unit (both depicted in Scheme 1). When an antibody-linker-drug conjugate con-

taining a glycine-glycine spacer unit or a glycine spacer unit undergoes enzymatic cleavage via a tumor-cell associated-protease, a cancer-cell-associated protease or a lymphocyte-associated protease, a glycine-glycine-drug moiety or a glycine-drug moiety is cleaved from A-T-W<sub>w</sub>-. To liberate the drug, an independent hydrolysis reaction should take place within the target cell to cleave the glycine-drug unit bond.

In a typical embodiment,  $-Y_{y}$ - is a p-aminobenzyl ether which can be substituted with  $Q_m$  where Q is  $-C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $-C_1$ - $C_8$  alkoxy, -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; and m is an integer ranging from 0-4.

In one embodiment, a non-self-immolative spacer unit (-Y-) is -Gly-Gly-.

In another embodiment, a non-self-immolative the spacer unit (-Y-) is -Gly-.

In one embodiment, the drug-linker compound or an anti-CD70 antibody-linker-drug conjugate lacks a spacer unit (y=0).

Alternatively, an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent-linker-drug conjugate containing a self-immolative spacer unit can release the drug (D) without the need for a separate hydrolysis step. In these embodiments, -Y- is a p-aminobenzyl alcohol (PAB) unit that is linked to -W<sub>w</sub>- via the nitrogen atom of the PAB group, and connected directly to -D via a carbonate, carbamate or ether group (Scheme 2 and Scheme 3).

Drug

where Q is — $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl, — $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkoxy, -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; and p is an integer ranging from 1-20.

Scheme 3

$$L \longrightarrow A_a \longrightarrow W_w \longrightarrow NH$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Q_m \\ \text{enzymatic} \\ \text{cleavage} \\ \\ \hline \\ NH_2 \longrightarrow D \\ \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Q_m \\ \\ \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Q_m \\ \\ \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Q_m \\ \end{array}$$

where Q is — $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl, — $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkoxy, -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; and p is an integer ranging from 1-20.

Other examples of self-immolative spacers include, but are not limited to, aromatic compounds that are electronically equivalent to the PAB group such as 2-aminoimidazol-5methanol derivatives (see Hay et al., 1999, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 9:2237 for examples) and ortho- or para-aminobenzylacetals. Spacers can be used that undergo facile cyclization upon amide bond hydrolysis, such as substituted and unsubstituted 4-aminobutyric acid amides (Rodrigues et al., 1995, Chemistry Biology 2:223), appropriately substituted bicyclo[2.2.1] and bicyclo[2.2.2] ring systems (Storm et al., 1972, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 94:5815) and 2-aminophenylpropionic acid amides (Amsberry et al., 1990, J. Org. Chem. 55:5867). Elimination of amine-containing drugs that are substituted at the  $\alpha$ -position of glycine (Kingsbury, et al., 1984, J. Med. Chem. 27:1447) are also examples of selfimmolative spacer strategies that can be applied to the antibody-linker-drug conjugates.

In an alternate embodiment, the spacer unit is a branched bis(hydroxymethyl)styrene (BHMS) unit (Scheme 4), which can be used to incorporate additional drugs.

Scheme 4

Scheme 4

$$CH_2O(C(O))_n \longrightarrow D$$
 $CH_2O(C(O))_n \longrightarrow D$ 
 $CH_2O(C($ 

65 where Q is —C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, —C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxy, -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; n is 0 or 1; and p is an integer ranging from 1-20.

In one embodiment, the two -D moieties are the same. In another embodiment, the two -D moieties are different. Typical spacer units (-Y<sub>y</sub>-) are represented by Formulas (VIII)-(X):

where Q is  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_8$  alkoxy, halogen, nitro or cyano; and m is an integer ranging from 0-4;

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

#### B. Therapeutic Agents

In accordance with the methods described herein, any agent that exerts a therapeutic effect on cancer cells or activated immune cells can be used as the therapeutic agent for conjugation to an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. (See, e.g., WO 2004/010957, "Drug Conjugates and Their Use for Treating Cancer, An Autoimmune Disease or an Infectious Disease" (supra) and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/400,403 (supra)). Typically, the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic or immunosuppressinve agent.

Useful classes of cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agents include, for example, antitubulin agents, auristatins, DNA minor groove binders, DNA replication inhibitors, alkylating agents (e.g., platinum complexes such as cis-platin, mono (platinum), bis(platinum) and tri-nuclear platinum complexes and carboplatin), anthracyclines, antibiotics, antifolates, antimetabolites, chemotherapy sensitizers, duocarmycins, etoposides, fluorinated pyrimidines, ionophores, lexitropsins, nitrosoureas, platinols, pre-forming compounds, purine antimetabolites, puromycins, radiation sensitizers, steroids, taxanes, topoisomerase inhibitors, vinca alkaloids, or the like.

Individual cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agents include, for example, an androgen, anthramycin (AMC), asparaginase, 5-azacytidine, azathioprine, bleomycin, busulfan, buthionine sulfoximine, camptothecin, carboplatin, carmustine (BSNU), CC-1065, chlorambucil, cisplatin, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, cytidine arabinoside, cytochalasin B, dacarbazine, dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), daunorubicin, decarbazine, docetaxel, doxorubicin, an estrogen, 5-fluordeoxyuridine, 5-fluorouracil, gramicidin D, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, irinotecan, lomustine (CCNU), mechlorethamine, melphalan, 6-mercaptopurine, methotrexate, mithramycin, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, nitroimidazole, paclitaxel, plicamycin, procarbizine, 65 streptozotocin, tenoposide, 6-thioguanine, thio TEPA, topotecan, vinblastine, vincristine, vinorelbine, VP-16 and VM-26.

In some typical embodiments, the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent. Suitable cytotoxic agents include, for example, dolastatins (e.g., auristatin E, AFP, MMAF, MMAE), DNA minor groove binders (e.g., enediynes and lexitropsins), duocarmycins, taxanes (e.g., paclitaxel and docetaxel), puromycins, vinca alkaloids, CC-1065, SN-38, topotecan, morpholino-doxorubicin, rhizoxin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, echinomycin, combretastatin, netropsin, epothilone A and B, estramustine, cryptophysins, cemadotin, maytansinoids, discodermolide, eleutherobin, and mitoxantrone.

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a conventional chemotherapeutic such as, for example, doxorubicin, paclitaxel, melphalan, vinca alkaloids, methotrexate, mitomycin C or etoposide. In addition, potent agents such as CC-1065 analogues, calicheamicin, maytansine, analogues of dolastatin 10, rhizoxin, and palytoxin can be linked to the antibodies or derivatives thereof.

In specific embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent (IX) 20 is auristatin E (also known in the art as dolastatin-10) or a derivative thereof. Typically, the auristatin E derivative is, e.g., an ester formed between auristatin E and a keto acid. For example, auristatin E can be reacted with paraacetyl benzoic acid or benzoylvaleric acid to produce AEB and AEVB, (X) 25 respectively. Other typical auristatin derivatives include AFP, MMAF, and MMAE. The synthesis and structure of auristatin E and its derivatives are described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/845,786 (U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 20030083263) and Ser. No. 10/001,191; International Patent Application No. PCT/US03/24209, International Patent Application No. PCT/US02/13435, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,323, 315; 6,239,104; 6,034,065; 5,780,588; 5,665,860; 5,663,149; 5,635,483; 5,599,902; 5,554,725; 5,530,097; 5,521,284; 5,504,191; 5,410,024; 5,138,036; 5,076,973; 4,986,988; 4,978,744; 4,879,278; 4,816,444; and 4,486,414.

In specific embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a DNA minor groove binding agent. (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 6,130, 237.) For example, in certain embodiments, the minor groove binding agent is a CBI compound. In other embodiments, the minor groove binding agent is an enediyne (e.g., calicheamicin).

In certain embodiments, the ADC or ADC derivative comprises an anti-tubulin agent. Examples of anti-tubulin agents include, but are not limited to, taxanes (e.g., Taxol® (paclitaxel), Taxotere® (docetaxel)), T67 (Tularik), vinca alkyloids (e.g., vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, and vinorelbine), and dolastatins (e.g., auristatin E, AFP, MMAF, MMAE, AEB, AEVB). Other antitubulin agents include, for example, baccatin derivatives, taxane analogs (e.g., epothilone A and B), nocodazole, colchicine and colcimid, estramustine, cryptophysins, cemadotin, maytansinoids, combretastatins, discodermolide, and eleutherobin.

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a maytansinoid, another group of anti-tubulin agents. For example, in specific embodiments, the maytansinoid is maytansine or DM-1 (ImmunoGen, Inc.; see also Chari et al., 1992, *Cancer Res.* 52:127-131).

In certain embodiments, the therapeutic agent is not a radioisotope.

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent is an antimetabolite. The antimetabolite can be, for example, a purine antagonist (e.g. azothioprine or mycophenolate mofetil), a dihydrofolate reductase inhibitor (e.g., methotrexate), acyclovir, gangcyclovir, zidovudine, vidarabine, ribavarin, azidothymidine, cytidine arabinoside, amantadine, dideoxyuridine, iododeoxyuridine, poscarnet, or trifluridine.

In other embodiments, the cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent is tacrolimus, cyclosporine or rapamycin. In further embodiments, the cytoxic agent is aldesleukin, alemtuzumab, alitretinoin, allopurinol, altretamine, amifostine, anastrozole, arsenic trioxide, bexarotene, bexarotene, calus- 5 terone, capecitabine, celecoxib, cladribine, Darbepoetin alfa, Denileukin diftitox, dexrazoxane, dromostanolone propionate, epirubicin, Epoetin alfa, estramustine, exemestane, Filgrastim, floxuridine, fludarabine, fulvestrant, gemcitabine, gemtuzumab ozogamicin, goserelin, idarubicin, ifosfamide, 10 imatinib mesylate, Interferon alfa-2a, irinotecan, letrozole, leucovorin, levamisole, meclorethamine or nitrogen mustard, megestrol, mesna, methotrexate, methoxsalen, mitomycin C, mitotane, nandrolone phenpropionate, oprelvekin, oxaliplatin, pamidronate, pegademase, pegaspargase, pegfilgrastim, 15 pentostatin, pipobroman, plicamycin, porfimer sodium, procarbazine, quinacrine, rasburicase, Rituximab, Sargramostim, streptozocin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, teniposide, testolactone, thioguanine, toremifene, Tositumomab, Trastuzumab, tretinoin, uracil mustard, valrubicin, vinblastine, vin- 20 cristine, vinorelbine and zoledronate.

In additional embodiments, the drug is a humanized anti HER2 monoclonal antibody, RITUXAN (rituximab; Genentech; a chimeric anti CD20 monoclonal antibody); OVAREX (AltaRex Corporation, MA); PANOREX (Glaxo Wellcome, 25 NC; a murine IgG2a antibody); Cetuximab Erbitux (Imclone Systems Inc., NY; an anti-EGFR IgG chimeric antibody); Vitaxin (MedImmune, Inc., MD; Campath I/H (Leukosite, MA; a humanized IgG1 antibody); Smart MI95 (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA; a humanized anti-CD33 IgG anti-30 body); LymphoCide (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ; a humanized anti-CD22 IgG antibody); Smart ID10 (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA; a humanized anti-HLA-DR antibody); Oncolym (Techniclone, Inc., CA; a radiolabeled murine anti-HLA-Dr10 antibody); Allomune (BioTransplant, CA; a humanized 35 anti-CD2 mAb); Avastin (Genentech, Inc., CA; an anti-VEGF humanized antibody); Epratuzamab (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ and Amgen, CA; an anti-CD22 antibody); and CEAcide (Immunomedics, NJ; a humanized anti-CEA anti-

Other suitable antibodies include, but are not limited to, antibodies against the following antigens: CA125, CA15-3, CA19-9, L6, Lewis Y, Lewis X, alpha fetoprotein, CA 242, placental alkaline phosphatase, prostate specific antigen, prostatic acid phosphatase, epidermal growth factor, MAGE-1, 45 MAGE-2, MAGE-3, MAGE-4, anti-transferrin receptor, p97, MUC1-KLH, CEA, gp100, MART1, Prostate Specific Antigen, IL-2 receptor, CD20, CD52, CD33, CD22, human chorionic gonadotropin, CD38, CD40, mucin, P21, MPG, and Neu oncogene product.

In certain embodiments, the therapeutic agent is an immunomodulatory agent. The immunomodulatory agent can be, for example, gancyclovir, etanercept, tacrolimus, cyclosporine, rapamycin, cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil or methotrexate. Alternatively, the immunomodulatory agent can be, for example, a glucocorticoid (e.g., cortisol or aldosterone) or a glucocorticoid analogue (e.g., prednisone or dexamethasone).

In certain typical embodiments, the immunomodulatory agent is an anti-inflammatory agent, such as arylcarboxylic 60 derivatives, pyrazole-containing derivatives, oxicam derivatives and nicotinic acid derivatives. Classes of anti-inflammatory agents include, for example, cyclooxygenase inhibitors, 5-lipoxygenase inhibitors, and leukotriene receptor antagonists.

Suitable cyclooxygenase inhibitors include meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, carprofen, diclofenac, diflunisal, fen52

bufen, fenoprofen, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, nabumetone, naproxen, sulindac, tenoxicam, tolmetin, and acetylsalicylic acid.

Suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include redox inhibitors (e.g., catechol butane derivatives, nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA), masoprocol, phenidone, Ianopalen, indazolinones, naphazatrom, benzofuranol, alkylhydroxylamine), and nonredox inhibitors (e.g., hydroxythiazoles, methoxyalkylthiazoles, benzopyrans and derivatives thereof, methoxytetrahydropyran, boswellic acids and acetylated derivatives of boswellic acids, and quinolinemethoxyphenylacetic acids substituted with cycloalkyl radicals), and precursors of redox inhibitors.

Other suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include antioxidants (e.g., phenols, propyl gallate, flavonoids and/or naturally occurring substrates containing flavonoids, hydroxylated derivatives of the flavones, flavonol, dihydroquercetin, luteolin, galangin, orobol, derivatives of chalcone, 4,2',4'-trihydroxychalcone, ortho-aminophenols, N-hydroxyureas, benzofuranols, ebselen and species that increase the activity of the reducing selenoenzymes), iron chelating agents (e.g., hydroxamic acids and derivatives thereof, N-hydroxyureas, 2-benzyl-1-naphthol, catechols, hydroxylamines, carnosol trolox C, catechol, naphthol, sulfasalazine, zyleuton, 5-hydroxyanthranilic acid and 4-(omega-arylalkyl)phenylal-kanoic acids), imidazole-containing compounds (e.g., ketoconazole and itraconazole), phenothiazines, and benzopyran derivatives.

Yet other suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include inhibitors of eicosanoids (e.g., octadecatetraenoic, eicosatetraenoic, docosapentaenoic, eicosahexaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids and esters thereof, PGE1 (prostaglandin E1), PGA2 (prostaglandin A2), viprostol, 15-monohydroxyeicosatetraenoic, 15-monohydroxy-eicosatetraenoic and 15-monohydroxyeicosapentaenoic acids, and leukotrienes B5, C5 and D5), compounds interfering with calcium flows, phenothiazines, diphenylbutylamines, verapamil, fuscoside, curcumin, chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid, 5,8,11,14-eicosatetrayenoic acid (ETYA), hydroxyphenylretinamide, Ionapalen, esculin, diethylcarbamazine, phenantroline, baicalein, proxicromil, thioethers, diallyl sulfide and di-(1-propenyl)sulfide.

Leukotriene receptor antagonists include calcitriol, ontazolast, Bayer Bay-x-1005, Ciba-Geigy CGS-25019C, ebselen, Leo Denmark ETH-615, Lilly LY-293111, Ono ONO-4057, Terumo TMK-688, Boehringer Ingleheim BI-RM-270, Lilly LY 213024, Lilly LY 264086, Lilly LY 292728, Ono ONO LB457, Pfizer 105696, Perdue Frederick PF 10042, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 66153, SmithKline Beecham SB-201146, SmithKline Beecham SB-201993, Smith-Kline Beecham SB-209247, Searle SC-53228, Sumitamo SM 15178, American Home Products WAY 121006, Bayer Bay-o-8276, Warner-Lambert CI-987, Warner-Lambert CI-987BPC-15LY 223982, Lilly LY 233569, Lilly LY-255283, MacroNex MNX-160, Merck and Co. MK-591, Merck and Co. MK-886, Ono ONO-LB-448, Purdue Frederick PF-5901, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RG 14893, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 66364, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 69698, Shionoogi S-2474, Searle SC-41930, Searle SC-50505, Searle SC-51146, Searle SC-52798, SmithKline Beecham SK&F-104493, Leo Denmark SR-2566, Tanabe T-757 and Teijin TEI-1338.

# 1. Dolastatin Drugs

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is a dolastatin. In more specific embodiments, the dolastatin is of the auristatin class. As used herein, the term dolastatin encompasses naturally occurring auristatins and non-naturally occurring derivatives, for example MMAE. Thus, in a specific embodiment, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is MMAE (Formula XI). In another specific embodiment, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is AFP (Formula XVI).

$$\begin{array}{c} HN \\ HN \\ O \\ O \\ OCH_3 \\ OCH_3$$

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is a dolastatin of formulas XII-XXI.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & &$$

20

$$\bigcap_{N \to \infty} \bigcap_{OCH_3} \bigcap_{O$$

ŌCH<sub>2</sub>

15

## C. Formation of ADCs and ADC Derivatives

57

The generation of ADCs and ADC derivatives can be accomplished by any technique known to the skilled artisan. Briefly, the ADCs comprise an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent, a drug, and optionally a linker that joins the drug and the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. A number of different reactions are available for covalent attachment of drugs to antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents. This is often accomplished by 25 reaction of the amino acid residues of the molecule, including the amine groups of lysine, the free carboxylic acid groups of glutamic and aspartic acid, the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine and the various moieties of the aromatic amino acids. One of the most commonly used non-specific methods of covalent 30 attachment is the carbodiimide reaction to link a carboxy (or amino) group of a compound to amino (or carboxy) groups of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. Additionally, bifunctional agents such as dialdehydes or imidoesters have been used to link the amino group of a com- 35 pound to amino groups of the molecule. Also available for attachment of drugs to antibodies is the Schiff base reaction. This method involves the periodate oxidation of a drug that contains glycol or hydroxy groups, thus forming an aldehyde which is then reacted with the antibody or derivative thereof 40 or other binding agent. Attachment occurs via formation of a Schiff base with amino groups of the molecule. Isothiocyanates can also be used as coupling agents for covalently attaching drugs to antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents. Other techniques are known to the skilled artisan and 45 within the scope of the present invention. Non-limiting examples of such techniques are described in, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,665,358; 5,643,573; and 5,556,623, which are incorporated by reference in their entireties herein.

In some embodiments a binding region (such as an antibody) is conjugated to a linker-drug conjugate as disclosed in Published U.S. Application Nos. 2006-0074008 or 2005-0238649 or Published International Application No. WO 05/084390. In some embodiments, where a cysteine residue in introduced, a binding region can be conjugated to a linker drug conjugate as disclosed in Published U.S. Patent Application No. 2007-092940 or Givol et al., 1965, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* USA 53:676-84. Generally, the interchain disulfide bonds, and the introduced cysteine residue(s) of the antibody are fully reduced, followed by partial reoxidation of the interchain disulfides (e.g., with copper, air or dehydroascorbic acid). The linker drug is then be conjugated to the introduced cysteine residues.

In certain embodiments, an intermediate, which is the precursor of the linker, is reacted with the drug under appropriate 65 conditions. In certain embodiments, reactive groups are used on the drug and/or the intermediate. The product of the reac-

tion between the drug and the intermediate, or the derivatized drug, is subsequently reacted with the antibody or derivative

thereof or other binding agent under appropriate conditions.

# V. Methods to Modify Antibodies and Binding Agents

Target binding antibodies or derivatives thereof or other target binding agents can also include analogs and derivatives that are modified, e.g., by deletions from, and/or insertions into and/or substitutions of, residues within the amino acid sequences of the antibody or binding agent, or by covalent attachment of any type of molecule as long as such covalent attachment permits the antibody to retain its antigen-binding immunospecificity.

For example, the derivatives and analogs of the antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents include those that have been further modified, e.g., by glycosylation, deglycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular antibody unit or other protein, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications can be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin, or the like. Additionally, the analog or derivative can contain one or more unnatural amino acids.

In specific embodiments, it may be desirable to improve the binding affinity and/or other biological properties of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. (See, e.g., U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2006/0003412 and 2006/0008882.) Amino acid sequence derivatives of the antibodies are prepared by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into the antibody nucleic acid, or by peptide synthesis. Such modifications include, for example, deletions from, and/or insertions into and/or substitutions of, residues within the amino acid sequences of the antibody. Any combination of deletion, insertion, and substitution is made to arrive at the final construct, provided that the final construct possesses the desired characteristics. The amino acid changes also may alter post-translational processes of the antibody, such as changing the number or position of glycosylation sites.

A useful method for identification of certain residues or regions of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent that are favored locations for mutagenesis is called "alanine scanning mutagenesis" as described by Cunningham and Wells, 1989, *Science* 244:1081-1085. Here, a residue or group of target residues are identified (e.g., charged residues such as arg, asp, his, lys, and glu) and replaced by a neutral or negatively charged amino acid (typically alanine or polyalanine) to affect the interaction of the amino acids with

58

(XXI)

antigen. Those amino acid locations demonstrating functional sensitivity to the substitutions then are refined by introducing further or other derivatives at, or for, the sites of substitution. Thus, while the site for introducing an amino acid sequence variation is predetermined, the nature of the mutation per se need not be predetermined. For example, to analyze the performance of a mutation at a given site, alanine scanning or random mutagenesis is conducted at the target codon or region and the expressed antibody derivatives are screened for the desired activity.

Amino acid sequence insertions include amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in length from one residue to polypeptides containing a hundred or more residues, as well as intrasequence insertions of single or multiple amino acid residues. Examples of terminal insertions include an 15 antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent with an N-terminal methionyl residue or the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent fused to a cytotoxic polypeptide

Another type of derivative is an amino acid substitution 20 derivative. These derivatives have at least one amino acid residue in the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent replaced by a different residue. The sites of greatest interest for substitutional mutagenesis include the hypervariable regions, but framework region alterations are also contemplated.

Substantial modifications in the biological properties of the antibody are accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target site, or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally-occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side-chain properties:

- (1) hydrophobic: norleucine, met, ala, val, leu, ile;
- (2) neutral hydrophilic: cys, ser, thr;
- (3) acidic: asp, glu;
- (4) basic: asn, gln, his, lys, arg;
- (5) residues that influence chain orientation: gly, pro; and
- (6) aromatic: trp, tyr, phe.

Non-conservative amino acid substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class

A particular type of substitutional derivative involves substituting one or more hypervariable region residues of a par- 45 ent antibody (e.g., a humanized or human antibody). Generally, the resulting derivative(s) selected for further development will have improved biological properties relative to the parent antibody from which they are generated. A convenient way for generating such substitutional derivatives 50 involves affinity maturation using phage display. Briefly, several hypervariable region sites (e.g., 6-7 sites) are mutated to generate all possible amino substitutions at each site. The antibody derivatives thus generated are displayed in a monovalent fashion from filamentous phage particles as 55 fusions to the gene III product of M13 packaged within each particle. The phage-displayed derivatives are then screened for their biological activity (e.g., binding affinity). In order to identify candidate hypervariable region sites for modification, alanine scanning mutagenesis can be performed to iden- 60 tify hypervariable region residues contributing significantly to antigen-binding. Alternatively, or additionally, it may be beneficial to analyze a crystal structure of the antigen-antibody complex to identify contact points between the antibody and the antigen. Such contact residues and neighboring resi- 65 dues are candidates for substitution according to the techniques elaborated herein. Once such derivatives are gener60

ated, the panel of derivatives is subjected to screening and antibodies with superior properties in one or more relevant assays may be selected for further development.

It may be desirable to modify the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent with respect to binding to one or more Fc gamma (Fcy) receptors (FcyR), e.g., so as to reduce binding to one or more FcyR. Such modification may also result in reduced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cyotoxicity (ADCC), antibody-dependent cellular phagocytosis (ADCP), and/or complement dependent cytotoxicity (CDC) of the antibody. This modification may be achieved by introducing one or more amino acid substitutions (e.g., non-conservative amino acid substitutions) in or in proximity to an Fc region of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent. Alternatively or additionally, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in or in proximity to the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. Alternatively or additionally, one or more N-linked glycosylation sites may be introduced in or in proximity to the Fc region, thereby allowing post-translational glycosylation in this region, as described supra. The homodimeric antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent thus generated may have impaired ability to bind to Fc gamma receptors. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may also have impaired internalization capability and/or decreased ADCC, ADCP and/or CDC responses.

In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution affects the binding interaction of the Fc region with the FcyRIIIa receptor. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239, 265, 269 or 327. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239 or 269. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the 35 native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 239. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 265. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a 40 cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 269. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 327.

In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 236 or 238. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 236. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 238.

In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 234, 235, 237, 267, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 237, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. In other embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 298, 299, 326 or 330. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 234. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 235. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 237. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is intro-

duced at amino acid position 267. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 298. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 299. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 326. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 330. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid substitution of the native amino acid to a cysteine residue is introduced at amino acid position 332.

In some embodiments, to further increase the serum half-life of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent, one may modify any salvage receptor binding epitope 15 in the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,739,277, for example. As used herein, the term "salvage receptor binding epitope" refers to an epitope of the Fc region of an IgG molecule (e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4) that is responsible for increasing the in 20 vivo serum half-life of the IgG molecule. Alternatively, the serum half-life of the antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent may be increased by modifying the Fc region of an antibody (e.g., IgG constant domain) with respect to binding to Fc gamma (Fcγ) receptors, as described infra.

Antibodies may be glycosylated at conserved positions in their constant regions (see, e.g., Jefferis and Lund, 1997, Chem. Immunol. 65:111-128; Wright and Morrison, 1997, TibTECH 15:26-32). The oligosaccharide side chains of the immunoglobulins can affect the protein's function (see, e.g., 30 Boyd et al., 1996, Mol. Immunol. 32:1311-1318; Wittwe and Howard, 1990, Biochem. 29:4175-4180), and the intramolecular interaction between portions of the glycoprotein which can affect the conformation and presented three-dimensional surface of the glycoprotein (see, e.g., Jefferis and 35 Lund, supra; Wyss and Wagner, 1996, Current Opin. Biotech. 7:409-416). Oligosaccharides may also serve to target a given glycoprotein to certain molecules based upon specific recognition structures. For example, it has been reported that in agalactosylated IgG, the oligosaccharide moiety 'flips' out of 40 the inter-C<sub>H</sub>2 space and terminal N-acetylglucosamine residues become available to bind mannose binding protein (see, e.g., Malhotra et al., 1995, Nature Med. 1:237-243). Removal by glycopeptidase of the oligosaccharides from CAMPATH-1H (a recombinant humanized murine monoclonal IgG1 anti-45 body which recognizes the CDw52 antigen of human lymphocytes) produced in Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells resulted in a complete reduction in complement mediated lysis (CMCL) (Boyd et al., 1996, Mol. Immunol. 32:1311-1318), while selective removal of sialic acid residues using 50 neuraminidase resulted in no loss of DMCL. Glycosylation of antibodies has also been reported to affect ADCC. In particular, CHO cells with tetracycline-regulated expression of  $\beta(1,$ 4)-N-acetylglucosaminyltransferase III (GnTIII), a glycosyltransferase catalyzing formation of bisecting GlcNAc, was 55 reported to have improved ADCC activity (see, e.g., Umana et al., 1999, Mature Biotech. 17:176-180).

Glycosylation of antibodies is typically either N-linked or O-linked. N-linked refers to the attachment of the carbohydrate moiety to the side chain of an asparagine residue. The 60 tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline, are the recognition sequences for enzymatic attachment of the carbohydrate moiety to the asparagine side chain. Thus, the presence of either of these tripeptide sequences in a polypeptide creates a potential glycosylation site. O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of one of the sugars N-aceyl-

62

galactosamine, galactose, or xylose to a hydroxyamino acid, most commonly serine or threonine, although 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine may also be used.

Glycosylation derivatives of antibodies are derivatives in which the glycosylation pattern of an antibody is altered. By altering is meant deleting one or more carbohydrate moieties found in the antibody, adding one or more carbohydrate moieties to the antibody, changing the composition of glycosylation (i.e., glycosylation pattern), the extent of glycosylation, or the like.

Addition of glycosylation sites to the antibody is conveniently accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence such that it contains one or more of the above-described tripeptide sequences (for N-linked glycosylation sites). The alteration may also be made by the addition of, or substitution by, one or more serine or threonine residues to the sequence of the original antibody (for O-linked glycosylation sites). Similarly, removal of glycosylation sites can be accomplished by amino acid alteration within the native glycosylation sites of the antibody.

The amino acid sequence is usually altered by altering the underlying nucleic acid sequence. These methods include, but are not limited to, isolation from a natural source (in the case of naturally-occurring amino acid sequence derivatives) or preparation by oligonucleotide-mediated (or site-directed) mutagenesis, PCR mutagenesis, or cassette mutagenesis of an earlier prepared derivative or a non-derivative version of the antibody.

The glycosylation (including glycosylation pattern) of antibodies may also be altered without altering the amino acid sequence or the underlying nucleotide sequence. Glycosylation largely depends on the host cell used to express the antibody. Since the cell type used for expression of recombinant glycoproteins, e.g., antibodies, as potential therapeutics is rarely the native cell, significant variations in the glycosylation pattern of the antibodies can be expected. See, e.g., Hse et al., 1997, J. Biol. Chem. 272:9062-9070. In addition to the choice of host cells, factors which affect glycosylation during recombinant production of antibodies include growth mode, media formulation, culture density, oxygenation, pH, purification schemes, and the like. Various methods have been proposed to alter the glycosylation pattern achieved in a particular host organism, including introducing or overexpressing certain enzymes involved in oligosaccharide production (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,047,335; 5,510,261; and 5,278, 299). Glycosylation, or certain types of glycosylation, can be enzymatically removed from the glycoprotein, for example using endoglycosidase H (Endo H). In addition, the recombinant host cell can be genetically engineered, e.g., made defective in processing certain types of polysaccharides. These and similar techniques are well known in the art.

The glycosylation structure of antibodies can be readily analyzed by conventional techniques of carbohydrate analysis, including lectin chromatography, NMR, mass spectrometry, HPLC, GPC, monosaccharide compositional analysis, sequential enzymatic digestion, and HPAEC-PAD, which uses high pH anion exchange chromatography to separate oligosaccharides based on charge. Methods for releasing oligosaccharides for analytical purposes are also known, and include, without limitation, enzymatic treatment (commonly performed using peptide-N-glycosidase F/endo- $\beta$ -galactosidase), elimination using harsh alkaline environment to release mainly O-linked structures, and chemical methods using anhydrous hydrazine to release both N- and O-linked oligosaccharides.

The antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents can have modifications (e.g., substitutions, deletions

or additions) in amino acid residues that interact with Fcγ receptors. In particular, antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents include antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents having modifications in amino acid residues identified as involved in the binding interaction between the Fc domain and one or more Fcγ receptors (see infra), as well as antibodies or derivatives thereof or other binding agents having modifications in amino acid residues identified as involved in the interaction between the anti-Fc domain and the FcRn receptor (see, e.g., International Publication No. WO 97/34631, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

# VI. Methods to Alter Binding of Target Binding Agents To Fcy Receptors

In some embodiments, the binding of a target binding agent to one or more Fc $\gamma$  receptors can be impaired using one or more antibody engineering approaches known in the art. In some embodiments, the binding of a target binding agent to 20 one or more Fc $\gamma$  receptors can be impaired by reducing the target binding agent's effector functions using one or more antibody engineering approaches known in the art. Illustrative, non-limiting examples for such approaches are provided below

Fcγ receptor binding is mediated through the interaction of a region of an antibody with an Fc gamma (Fcγ) receptor (Fc\*). The Fc region or domain refers to the region(s) of an antibody constant region (e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4) that is involved in the binding interaction of the Fc region to 30 one or more Fcγ receptors (e.g., FcγRI (CD64), FcγRIIb (CD32b) or FcγRIIIa (CD16). Both the glycosylation status and primary amino acid sequence of the IgG Fc region have functional effects on the Fc region-FcγR interaction.

Substitution of particular amino acid positions in the Fc region of IgG isotype constant regions are known to have functional effects on the ability of an antibody to bind to one or more Fc $\gamma$  receptors. See, e.g., Shields et al., 2001, *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:6591-6604, and Canfield and Morrison, 1991, *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1483-1491. The Fc region includes, for 40 example and not for limitation, amino acid residues in the hinge region and the  $C_H2$  domain. Substitution of one or more amino acid residues in the Fc region or portion of an IgG constant region with non-conservative amino acids can be expected to alter, i.e., reduce the affinity of the Fc region- 45 Fc $\gamma$ R interaction. Methods for introducing non-conservative amino acid substitutions in an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent are well known in the art.

Alternatively or additionally, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in or in proximity to the Fc region or portion of an 50 IgG constant region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. Such interchain disulfide bond formation can be expected to cause steric hindrance, thereby reducing the affinity of the Fc region-FcyR binding interaction. The cysteine residue(s) introduced in or in proximity to 55 the Fc region of an IgG constant region may also serve as sites for conjugation to therapeutic agents (i.e., coupling cytotoxic drugs using thiol specific reagents such as maleimide derivatives of drugs. The presence of a therapeutic agent can be expected to cause steric hindrance, thereby reducing the affinity of the Fc region-FcyR binding interaction. Methods for introducing cysteine residues in an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent are well known in the art.

Alternatively or additionally, one or more N-linked glycosylation sites may be introduced in or in proximity to the Fc 65 region of an IgG constant region, thereby allowing post-translational glycosylation in this region. Such N-linked gly-

64

cosylation can be expected to cause steric hindrance, thereby reducing the affinity of the Fc region-Fc $\gamma$ R binding interaction. Methods for introducing N-linked glycosylation sites in an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent are well known in the art.

A systemic substitution of solvent-exposed amino acids of human IgG1 Fc region has generated IgG derivatives with altered FcyR binding affinities (Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-604). For example, when compared to parental IgG1, a subset of these derivatives involving substitutions at Thr256/Ser298, Ser298/Glu333, Ser298/Lys334, or Ser298/Glu333/Lys334 to Ala demonstrate increases in both binding affinity toward FcyR and ADCC activity (Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-604; Okazaki et al., 2004, J. Mol. Biol. 336:1239-49). In contrast, when compared to parental IgG1, a subset of these derivatives involving substitutions at Glu233 to Pro/Leu234 to Val/Leu235 to Ala and Gly 236 deletion, Pro238 to Ala, Asp265 to Ala, Asn297 to Ala, Ala 327 to Gln, or Pro329 to Ala demonstrate decreases in binding affinities to all FcyR; the Asp265 to Ala substitution also resulted in decreased ADCC activity (Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-604) Amino acids in the hinge region and the  $C_H 2$  domain have been shown to contribute to high affinity of human IgG for FcyR (Canfield and Morrison, 1991, J. Exp. Med. 173:1483-1491). These amino acid positions, or amino acids in proximity thereto, involved in mediating the Fc region-FcyR binding interaction are potential targets for replacement by non-conservative amino acids and/ or introduction of one or more cysteines, and/or introduction of one or more N-linked glycosylation sites.

The in vivo half-life of an antibody can also impact on its effector functions. In some embodiments, it is desirable to increase the half-life of an antibody to modify its therapeutic activities. In some embodiments, it is desirable to decrease the half-life of an antibody to modify its therapeutic activities. FcRn is a receptor that is structurally similar to MHC Class I antigen that non-covalently associates with β2-microglobulin. FcRn regulates the catabolism of IgGs and their transcytosis across tissues (Ghetie and Ward, 2000, Annu. Rev. *Immunol.* 18:739-766; Ghetie and Ward, 2002, *Immunol. Res.* 25:97-113). The IgG-FcRn interaction takes place at pH 6.0 (pH of intracellular vesicles) but not at pH 7.4 (pH of blood); this interaction enables IgGs to be recycled back to the circulation (Ghetie and Ward, 2000, Ann. Rev. Immunol. 18:739-766; Ghetie and Ward, 2002, Immunol. Res. 25:97-113). The region on human IgG<sub>1</sub> involved in FcRn binding has been mapped (Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-604). Alanine substitutions at positions Pro238, Thr256, Thr307, Gln311, Asp312, Glu380, Glu382, or Asn434 of human IgG<sub>1</sub> enhance FcRn binding (Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-604). IgG<sub>1</sub> molecules harboring these substitutions are expected to have longer serum half-lives. Consequently, these modified IgG<sub>1</sub> molecules may be able to carry out their effector functions, and hence exert their therapeutic efficacies, over a longer period of time compared to unmodified

In an embodiment, the variant target binding agents, which have impaired binding to one or more FcγR retain, at least to some extent, the ability to bind FcRn. In an exemplary embodiment, the variant target binding agents, which have impaired binding to one or more FcγR, retain the ability to bind FcRn. The ability of an antibody or derivative thereof or other binding agent to bind to FcRn can be measured by techniques known in the art (e.g., Shields et al., 2001, *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:6591-604). The variant target binding agent binds to FcRn with at least 10%, at least 20%, at least 30%, at least

40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80% or at least 90% the affinity of a non-variant target binding agent for binding FcRn.

#### VII. Animal Models of Immunological Disorders or Cancers

The anti-target binding agents, e.g., antibodies or derivatives, can be tested or validated in animal models of immunological disorders or cancers. A number of established animal models of immunological disorders or cancers are known to the skilled artisan, any of which can be used to assay the efficacy of a target binding agent. Non-limiting examples of such models are described infra.

Examples for animal models of systemic and organ-specific autoimmune diseases including diabetes, lupus, systemic sclerosis, Sjögren's Syndrome, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (multiple sclerosis), thyroiditis, myasthenia gravis, arthritis, uveitis, and inflammatory bowel disease have been described by Bigazzi, "Animal Models of 20 Autoimmunity: Spontaneous and Induced," in *The Autoimmune Diseases* (Rose and Mackay eds., Academic Press, 1998) and in "Animal Models for Autoimmune and Inflammatory Disease," in *Current Protocols in Immunology* (Coligan et al. eds., Wiley and Sons, 1997).

Allergic conditions, e.g., asthma and dermatitis, can also be modeled in rodents. Airway hypersensitivity can be induced in mice by ovalbumin (Tomkinson et al., 2001, *J. Immunol.* 166:5792-800) or *Schistosoma mansoni* egg antigen (Tesciuba et al., 2001, *J. Immunol.* 167:1996-2003). The 30 Nc/Nga strain of mice show marked increase in serum IgE and spontaneously develop atopic dermatitis-like lesions (Vestergaard et al., 2000, *Mol. Med. Today* 6:209-10; Watanabe et al., 1997, *Int. Immunol.* 9:461-66; Saskawa et al., 2001, *Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol.* 126:239-47).

Injection of immunocompetent donor lymphocytes into a lethally irradiated histo-incompatible host is a classical approach to induce GVHD in mice. Alternatively, the parent B6D2F1 murine model provides a system to induce both acute and chronic GVHD. In this model the B6D2F1 mice are 40 F1 progeny from a cross between the parental strains of C57BL/6 and DBA/2 mice. Transfer of DBA/2 lymphoid cells into non-irradiated B6D2F1 mice causes chronic GVHD, whereas transfer of C57BL/6, C57BL/10 or B10.D2 lymphoid cells causes acute GVHD (Slayback et al., 2000, 45 Bone Marrow Transpl. 26:931-938; Kataoka et al., 2001, Immunology 103:310-318).

Additionally, both human hematopoietic stem cells and mature peripheral blood lymphoid cells can be engrafted into SCID mice, and these human lympho-hematopoietic cells 50 remain functional in the SCID mice (McCune et al., 1988, Science 241:1632-1639; Kamel-Reid and Dick, 1988, Science 242:1706-1709; Mosier et al., 1988, Nature 335:256-259). This has provided a small animal model system for the direct testing of potential therapeutic agents on human lymphoid cells. (See, e.g., Tournoy et al., 2001, J. Immunol. 166:6982-6991).

Moreover, small animal models to examine the in vivo efficacies of the target binding agents can be created by implanting target antigen-expressing human tumor cell lines on into appropriate immunodeficient rodent strains, e.g., athymic nude mice or SCID mice. Examples of target antigen expressing human lymphoma cell lines include, for example, Daudi (Ghetie et al., 1994, *Blood* 83:1329-36; Ghetie et al., 1990, *Int. J. Cancer* 15:481-85; de Mont et al., 2001, *Cancer Res.* 61:7654-59), HS-Sultan (Cattan and Maung, 1996, *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* 38:548-52; Cattan and Douglas,

66

1994, Leuk. Res. 18:513-22), Raji (Ochakovskaya et al., 2001, Clin. Cancer Res. 7:1505-10; Breisto et al., 1999, Cancer Res. 59:2944-49), and CA46 (Kreitman et al., 1999, Int. J. Cancer 81:148-55). A non-limiting example of a Hodgkin's lymphoma line is L428 (Drexler, 1993, Leuk. Lymphoma 9:1-25; Dewan et al., 2005, Cancer Sci. 96:466-473). Nonlimiting examples of human renal cell carcinoma cell lines include 786-O (Ananth et al., 1999, Cancer Res. 59:2210-16; Datta et al., 2001, Cancer Res. 61:1768-75), ACHN (Hara et al., 2001, J. Urol. 166:2491-94; Miyake et al., 2002, J. Urol. 167:2203-08), Caki-1 (Prewett et al., 1998, Clin. Cancer Res. 4:2957-66; Shi and Siemann, 2002, Br. J. Cancer 87:119-26), and Caki-2 (Zellweger et al., 2001, Neoplasia 3:360-67). Non-limiting examples of nasopharyngeal carcinoma cell lines include C15 and C17 (Busson et al., 1988, Int. J. Cancer 42:599-606; Bernheim et al., 1993, Cancer Genet. Cytogenet. 66:11-5). Non-limiting examples of human glioma cell lines include U373 (Palma et al., 2000, Br. J. Cancer 82:480-7) and U87MG (Johns et al., 2002, Int. J. Cancer 98:398-408). Nonlimiting examples of multiple myeloma cell lines include MM.1S (Greenstein et al., 2003, Experimental Hematology 31:271-282) and L363 (Diehl et al., 1978, Blut 36:331-338). (See also Drexler and Matsuo, 2000, Leukemia Research 24:681-703). These tumor cell lines can be established in immunodeficient rodent hosts either as solid tumor by subcutaneous injections or as disseminated tumors by intravenous injections. Once established within a host, these tumor xenograft models can be applied to evaluate the therapeutic efficacies of the target binding agent as described herein on modulating in vivo tumor growth.

# VIII. Disorders

The target binding agents (e.g., antibodies and derivatives 35 or antibodies and derivatives conjugated to therapeutic agents) as described herein are useful for treating or preventing a target antigen-expressing cancer or an immunological disorder characterized by expression of the target antigen by inappropriate activation of immune cells (e.g., lymphocytes or dendritic cells). Such expression of a target antigen can be due to, for example, increased target protein levels on the cells surface and/or altered antigenicity of the expressed antigen. Treatment or prevention of the immunological disorder, according to the methods described herein, is achieved by administering to a subject in need of such treatment or prevention an effective amount of the target binding agent, whereby the agent (i) binds to immune cells (e.g., activated immune cells) that express the target antigen and that are associated with the disease state and (ii) exerts a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory effect on the immune cells.

Immunological diseases that are characterized by inappropriate activation of immune cells and that can be treated or prevented by the methods described herein can be classified, for example, by the type(s) of hypersensitivity reaction(s) that underlie the disorder. These reactions are typically classified into four types: anaphylactic reactions, cytotoxic (cytolytic) reactions, immune complex reactions, or cell-mediated immunity (CMI) reactions (also referred to as delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) reactions). (See, e.g., *Fundamental Immunology* (William E. Paul ed., Raven Press, N.Y., 3rd ed. 1903)

Specific examples of such immunological diseases include the following: rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, autoimmune demyelinative diseases (e.g., multiple sclerosis, allergic encephalomyelitis), endocrine ophthalmopathy, uveoretinitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, Grave's disease, glomerulonephritis, autoimmune

hepatological disorder, inflammatory bowel disease (e.g., Crohn's disease), anaphylaxis, allergic reaction, Sjögren's syndrome, type I diabetes mellitus, primary biliary cirrhosis, Wegener's granulomatosis, fibromyalgia, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, multiple endocrine failure, Schmidt's syn- 5 drome, autoimmune uveitis, Addison's disease, adrenalitis, thyroiditis, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, autoimmune thyroid disease, pernicious anemia, gastric atrophy, chronic hepatitis, lupoid hepatitis, atherosclerosis, subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus, hypoparathyroidism, Dressler's syndrome, 10 autoimmune thrombocytopenia, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, hemolytic anemia, pemphigus vulgaris, pemphigus, dermatitis herpetiformis, alopecia arcata, pemphigoid, scleroderma, progressive systemic sclerosis, CREST syndrome (calcinosis, Raynaud's phenomenon, 15 esophageal dysmotility, sclerodactyl), and telangiectasia), male and female autoimmune infertility, ankylosing spondolytis, ulcerative colitis, mixed connective tissue disease, polyarteritis nedosa, systemic necrotizing vasculitis, atopic dermatitis, atopic rhinitis, Goodpasture's syndrome, Chagas' 20 disease, sarcoidosis, rheumatic fever, asthma, recurrent abortion, anti-phospholipid syndrome, farmer's lung, erythema multiforme, post cardiotomy syndrome, Cushing's syndrome, autoimmune chronic active hepatitis, bird-fancier's lung, toxic epidermal necrolysis, Alport's syndrome, alveo- 25 litis, allergic alveolitis, fibrosing alveolitis, interstitial lung disease, erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum, transfusion reaction, Takayasu's arteritis, polymyalgia rheumatica, temporal arteritis, schistosomiasis, giant cell arteritis, ascariasis, aspergillosis, Sampter's syndrome, eczema, lym- 30 phomatoid granulomatosis, Behcet's disease, Caplan's syndrome, Kawasaki's disease, dengue, encephalomyelitis, endocarditis, endomyocardial fibrosis, endophthalmitis, erythema elevatum et diutinum, psoriasis, erythroblastosis fetalis, eosinophilic faciitis, Shulman's syndrome, Felty's 35 syndrome, filariasis, cyclitis, chronic cyclitis, heterochronic cyclitis, Fuch's cyclitis, IgA nephropathy, Henoch-Schonlein purpura, graft versus host disease, transplantation rejection, cardiomyopathy, Eaton-Lambert syndrome, relapsing polychondritis, cryoglobulinemia, Waldenström's macroglob- 40

Accordingly, the methods described herein encompass treatment of disorders of B lymphocytes (e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, Goodpasture's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, and type I diabetes), Th<sub>1</sub>-lymphocytes (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, Sjörgren's syndrome, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Grave's disease, primary biliary cirrhosis, Wegener's granulomatosis, tuberculosis, or graft versus host disease), or Th<sub>2</sub>-lymphocytes (e.g., atopic dermatitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, atopic asthma, rhinoconjunctivitis, allergic rhinitis, Omenn's syndrome, systemic sclerosis, or chronic graft versus host disease). Generally, disorders involving dendritic cells involve disorders of Th<sub>1</sub>-lymphocytes or Th<sub>2</sub>-lymphocytes.

ulemia, Evan's syndrome, and autoimmune gonadal failure.

In some embodiments, the immunological disorder is a T cell-mediated immunological disorder, such as a T cell disorder in which activated T cells associated with the disorder express the target antigen. Anti-target binding agents (e.g., antibodies or derivatives) can be administered to deplete such T cells. In a specific embodiment, administration of antibodies or derivatives can deplete CD70-expressing activated T cells, while resting T cells are not substantially depleted by the anti-CD70 or derivative. In this context, "not substantially depleted" means that less than about 60%, or less than about 70% or less than about 80% of resting T cells are not depleted. 65

The target binding agents (e.g., antibodies and derivatives or antibodies and derivatives conjugated to therapeutic 68

agents) are also useful for treating or preventing a target antigen-expressing cancer. Treatment or prevention of a cancer, according to the methods described herein, is achieved by administering to a subject in need of such treatment or prevention an effective amount of the target binding agent, whereby the antibody or derivative (i) binds to the target antigen-expressing cancer cells and (ii) exerts a cytotoxic or cytostatic effect to deplete or inhibit the proliferation of the target antigen-expressing cancer cells. The cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory is exerted by conjugation to a cytotoxic, cytostatic, or immunomodulatory agent.

Cancers that can be treated by using a target binding agent include malignancies and related disorders, such as the following: a Leukemia, such as an acute leukemia, such as acute lymphocytic leukemia or acute myelocytic leukemia (myeloblastic, promyelocytic, myelomonocytic, monocytic or erythroleukemia) or a chronic leukemia, such as chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia or chronic lymphocytic leukemia; polycythemia vera; a Lymphoma, such as Hodgkin's disease or non-Hodgkin's disease (lymphoma); multiple myeloma; Waldenström's macroglobulemia; heavy chain disease; or a solid tumor, such as sarcomas and carcinomas (e.g., fibrosarcoma, myxosarcoma, liposarcoma, chondrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, osteosarcoma, chordoma, angiosarcoma, endotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphangioendotheliosarcoma, synovioma, mesothelioma, Ewing's tumor, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, colon carcinoma, colorectal carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma, papillary adenocarcinomas, cystadenocarcinoma, medullary carcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, hepatoma, bile duct carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, Wilms' tumor, cervical cancer, uterine cancer, testicular tumor, lung carcinoma, small cell lung carcinoma, non-small cell lung carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, epithelial carcinoma, glioma, astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, pinealoma, hemangioblastoma, acoustic neuroma, oligodendroglioma, menangioma, melanoma, neuroblastoma, retinoblastoma, nasopharyngeal carcinoma, or esophageal carcinoma.

CD70-expressing cancers that can be treated or prevented by the methods described herein include, for example, different subtypes of Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (indolent NHLs, follicular NHLs, small lymphocytic lymphomas, lymphoplasmacytic NHLs, or marginal zone NHLs); Hodgkin's disease (e.g., Reed-Sternberg cells); cancers of the B-cell lineage, including, e.g., diffuse large B-cell lymphomas, follicular lymphomas, Burkitt's lymphoma, mantle cell lymphomas, B-cell lymphocytic leukemias (e.g., acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia); Epstein Barr Virus positive B cell lymphomas; renal cell carcinomas (e.g., clear cell and papillary); nasopharyngeal carcinomas; thymic carcinomas; gliomas; glioblastomas; neuroblastomas; astrocytomas; meningiomas; Waldenström's macroglobulemia; multiple myelomas; and colon, stomach, and rectal carcinomas. The cancer can be, for example, newly diagnosed, pretreated or refractory or relapsed. In some embodiments, a CD70-expressing cancer has at least about 15,000, at least about 10,000 or at least about 5,000 CD70 molecules/cell.

## IX. Pharmaceutical Compositions Comprising Variant Target Binding Agent Conjugates and Administration Thereof

A composition comprising a target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative, alone or conjugated to a therapeutic

agent) can be administered to a subject having or at risk of having an immunological disorder or a cancer. The invention further provides for the use of a target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative, alone or conjugated to a therapeutic agent) in the manufacture of a medicament for prevention or 5 treatment of cancer or immunological disorder. The term "subject" as used herein means any mammalian patient to which a target binding agent can be administered, including, e.g., humans and non-human mammals, such as primates, rodents, and dogs. Subjects specifically intended for treatment using the methods described herein include humans. The target binding agents can be administered either alone or in combination with other compositions in the prevention or treatment of the immunological disorder or a cancer.

Various delivery systems are known and can be used to administer the target binding agent. Methods of introduction include but are not limited to intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, and oral routes. The target binding agent can be administered, for example by infusion or bolus injection (e.g., intravenous or subcutaneous), by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (e.g., oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, and the like) and can be administered together with other biologically active agents such as chemotherapeutic agents. Administration can be systemic or local.

In specific embodiments, the target binding agent composition is administered by injection, by means of a catheter, by means of a suppository, or by means of an implant, the implant being of a porous, non-porous, or gelatinous material, including a membrane, such as a sialastic membrane, or a 30 fiber. Typically, when administering the composition, materials to which the anti-target binding agent does not absorb are used.

In other embodiments, the anti-target binding agent is delivered in a controlled release system. In one embodiment, 35 a pump may be used (see Langer, 1990, Science 249:1527-1533; Sefton, 1989, CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng. 14:201; Buchwald et al., 1980, Surgery 88:507; Saudek et al., 1989, N. Engl. J. Med. 321:574). In another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used. (See Medical Applications of Con- 40 trolled Release (Langer and Wise eds., CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla., 1974); Controlled Drug Bioavailability, Drug Product Design and Performance (Smolen and Ball eds., Wiley, New York, 1984); Ranger and Peppas, 1983, Macromol. Sci. Rev. Macromol. Chem. 23:61. See also Levy et al., 45 1985, Science 228:190; During et al., 1989, Ann. Neurol. 25:351; Howard et al., 1989, J. Neurosurg, 71:105.) Other controlled release systems are discussed, for example, in Langer, supra.

A target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative, 50 alone or conjugated to a therapeutic agent) can be administered as pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the binding agent and one or more pharmaceutically compatible ingredients. For example, the pharmaceutical composition typically includes one or more 55 pharmaceutical carriers (e.g., sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like). Water is a more typical carrier when the pharmaceutical composition is administered intrave- 60 nously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients include, for example, starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glyc- 65 erol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, water, ethanol, and the like. The

composition, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents. These compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained-release formulations and the like. The composition can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides. Oral formulations can include standard carriers such as pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate, etc. Examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin. Such compositions will contain a therapeutically effective amount of the protein, typically in purified form, together with a suitable amount of carrier so as to provide the form for proper administration to the patient. The formulations correspond to the mode of administration.

70

In typical embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition is formulated in accordance with routine procedures as a pharmaceutical composition adapted for intravenous administration to human beings. Typically, compositions for intravenous administration are solutions in sterile isotonic aqueous buffer. Where necessary, the pharmaceutical can also include a solubilizing agent and a local anesthetic such as lignocaine to ease pain at the site of the injection. Generally, the ingredients are supplied either separately or mixed together in unit dosage form, for example, as a dry lyophilized powder or water free concentrate in a hermetically sealed container such as an ampoule or sachette indicating the quantity of active agent. Where the pharmaceutical is to be administered by infusion, it can be dispensed with an infusion bottle containing sterile pharmaceutical grade water or saline. Where the pharmaceutical is administered by injection, an ampoule of sterile water for injection or saline can be provided so that the ingredients can be mixed prior to adminis-

Further, the pharmaceutical composition can be provided as a pharmaceutical kit comprising (a) a container containing a target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative, alone or conjugated to a therapeutic agent) in lyophilized form and (b) a second container containing a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent (e.g., sterile water) for injection. The pharmaceutically acceptable diluent can be used for reconstitution or dilution of the lyophilized target binding agent. Optionally associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

The amount of the target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative, alone or conjugated to a therapeutic agent) that is effective in the treatment or prevention of an immunological disorder or a cancer can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, in vitro assays may optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the formulation will also depend on the route of administration, and the stage of immunological disorder or cancer, and should be decided according to the judgment of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances. Effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from in vitro or animal model test systems.

For example, toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the antibody or derivative can be determined in cell cultures or experimental animals by standard pharmaceutical procedures for determining the  $LD_{50}$  (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the  $ED_{50}$  (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). The dose ratio between toxic and

therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio  $\mathrm{LD_{50}/ED_{50}}$ . A target binding agent (e.g., an antibody or derivative) that exhibits a large therapeutic index is preferred. Where a target binding agent exhibits toxic side effects, a delivery system that targets the target binding agent to the site of affected tissue can be used to minimize potential damage non-target antigen-expressing cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in 10 humans. The dosage of the target binding agent typically lies within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED<sub>50</sub> with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For a target binding agent used in the method, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose can be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC<sub>50</sub> (i.e., the concentration of the test compound that achieves a half-maximal 20 inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma can be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

Generally, the dosage of the antigen binding agent administered to a patient with an immunological disorder or cancer is about 0.1 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg of the subject's body weight. More typically, the dosage administered to a subject is 0.1 mg/kg to 50 mg/kg of the subject's body weight, even more typically 0.1 mg/kg, 0.3 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg or 1 mg/kg to 20 mg/kg, 15 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg, 10 mg/kg, 7.5 mg/kg, 5 mg/kg or 3 mg/kg of the subject's body weight. Generally, human antibodies have a longer half-life within the human body than antibodies from other species due to the immune response to the foreign proteins. Thus, lower dosages of target binding agent comprising humanized or chimeric antibodies and less frequent administration is often possible.

A dose of a target binding agent can be administered, for example, daily, once per week (weekly), twice per week, thrice per week, four times per week, five times per week, 40 biweekly, monthly or otherwise as needed.

In some embodiments, the dosage of an anti-target binding agent corresponds to a sub-optimal dosage (i.e., below the  $EC_{50}$  for the anti-target binding agent (e.g., an antibody drug conjugate). For example, the dosage of an anti-target binding 45 agent can comprise a dosage selected from the lowest 25%, lowest 15%, lowest 10% or lowest 5% of the therapeutic window. As used herein, the term "therapeutic window" refers to the range of dosage of a drug or of its concentration in a bodily system that provides safe and effective therapy.

In some embodiments, the dosage of a target binding agent is from about 0.05 mg/kg to about 1 mg/kg, or about 0.1 mg/kg to about 0.9 mg/kg, or about 0.15 to about 0.75 mg/kg of the subject's body weight. Such a dosage can be administered from 1 to about 15 times per week. Each dose can be the 55 same or different. For example, a dosage of about 0.15 mg/kg of an anti-target binding agent can be administered from 1 to 10 times per four day, five day, six day or seven day period.

In some embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions comprising the target binding agent can further comprise a 60 therapeutic agent (e.g., a non-conjugated cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent such as, for example, any of those described herein). The anti-target binding agent also can be co-administered in combination with one or more therapeutic agents for the treatment or prevention of immunological disorders or cancers. For example, combination therapy can include a therapeutic agent (e.g., a cytostatic, cytotoxic, or

immunomodulatory agent, such as an unconjugated cytostatic, cytotoxic, or immunomodulatory agent such as those conventionally used for the treatment of cancers or immunological disorders). Combination therapy can also include, e.g., administration of an agent that targets a receptor or receptor complex other than the target antigen on the surface of activated lymphocytes, dendritic cells or cancer cells. An example of such an agent includes a second, antibody that binds to a molecule at the surface of an activated lymphocyte, dendritic cell or cancer cell. Another example includes a ligand that targets such a receptor or receptor complex. Typically, such an antibody or ligand binds to a cell surface receptor on activated lymphocytes, dendritic cell or cancer cell and enhances the cytotoxic or cytostatic effect of the target binding agent by delivering a cytostatic or cytotoxic signal to the activated lymphocyte, dendritic cell or cancer cell. Such combinatorial administration can have an additive or synergistic effect on disease parameters (e.g., severity of a symptom, the number of symptoms, or frequency of relapse).

With respect to therapeutic regimens for combinatorial administration, in a specific embodiment, an anti-target binding agent is administered concurrently with a therapeutic agent. In another specific embodiment, the therapeutic agent is administered prior or subsequent to administration of the target binding agent, by at least an hour and up to several months, for example at least an hour, five hours, 12 hours, a day, a week, a month, or three months, prior or subsequent to administration of the target binding agent. In some embodiments, the subject is monitored following administration of the anti-target binding agent, and optionally the therapeutic agent.

The therapeutic agent can be, for example, any agent that exerts a therapeutic effect on cancer cells or activated immune cells. Typically, the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent. Such combinatorial administration can have an additive or synergistic effect on disease parameters (e.g., severity of a symptom, the number of symptoms, or frequency of relapse).

Useful classes of cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agents include, for example, antitubulin agents, auristatins, DNA minor groove binders, DNA replication inhibitors, alkylating agents (e.g., platinum complexes such as cis-platin, mono (platinum), bis(platinum) and tri-nuclear platinum complexes and carboplatin), anthracyclines, antibiotics, antifolates, antimetabolites, chemotherapy sensitizers, duocarmycins, etoposides, fluorinated pyrimidines, ionophores, lexitropsins, nitrosoureas, platinols, pre-forming compounds, purine antimetabolites, puromycins, radiation sensitizers, steroids, taxanes, topoisomerase inhibitors, vinca alkaloids, and the like.

Individual cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agents include, for example, an androgen, anthramycin (AMC), asparaginase, 5-azacytidine, azathioprine, bleomycin, busulfan, buthionine sulfoximine, camptothecin, carboplatin, carmustine (BSNU), CC-1065, chlorambucil, cisplatin, colchicine, cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, cytidine arabinoside, cytochalasin B, dacarbazine, dactinomycin (actinomycin), daunorubicin, decarbazine, docetaxel, doxorubicin, an estrogen, 5-fluordeoxyuridine, 5-fluorouracil, gramicidin D, hydroxyurea, idarubicin, ifosfamide, irinotecan, lomustine (CCNU), mechlorethamine, melphalan, 6-mercaptopurine, methotrexate, mithramycin, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, nitroimidazole, paclitaxel, plicamycin, procarbizine, rapamycin (Sirolimus), streptozotocin, tenoposide, 6-thioguanine, thioTEPA, topotecan, vinblastine, vincristine, vinorelbine, VP-16 and VM-26.

In some typical embodiments, the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent. Suitable cytotoxic agents include, for example, dolastatins (e.g., auristatin E, AFP, MMAF, MMAE), DNA minor groove binders (e.g., enediynes and lexitropsins), duocarmycins, taxanes (e.g., paclitaxel and docetaxel), puromycins, vinca alkaloids, CC-1065, SN-38, topotecan, morpholino-doxorubicin, rhizoxin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, echinomycin, combretastatin, netropsin, epothilone A and B, estramustine, cryptophysins, cemadotin, maytansinoids, discodermolide, eleutherobin, and mitoxantrone.

In some embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a conventional chemotherapeutic such as, for example, doxorubicin, paclitaxel, melphalan, vinca alkaloids, methotrexate, mitomycin C or etoposide. In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent can be a combined therapy, such as CHOP (Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin, Prednisolone and Vincristine), CHOP-R (Cyclophosphamide, Doxorubicin Vincristine, Prednisolone, and rituximab), ICE (Idarubicin, high dose 20 Cytosine arabinoside and Etoposide) or ABVD (Doxorubicin, Bleomycin, Vinblastine and Dacarbazine). Agents such as CC-1065 analogues, calicheamicin, maytansine, analogues of dolastatin 10, rhizoxin, and palytoxin can be linked to the variant target binding agent.

In specific embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is auristatin E or a derivative thereof. Typically, the auristatin E derivative is, e.g., an ester formed between auristatin E and a keto acid. For example, auristatin E can be reacted with paraacetyl benzoic acid or benzoylvaleric acid to produce AEB and AEVB, respectively. Other typical auristatin derivatives include AFP, MMAF, and MMAE. The synthesis and structure of auristatin E and its derivatives are described in U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 20030083263 and 20050009751), International Patent Application Nos. PCT/US03/24209 and PCT/US02/13435, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,323,315; 6,239,104; 6,034,065; 5,780,588; 5,665,860; 5,663,149; 5,635,483; 5,599,902; 5,554,725; 5,530,097; 5,521,284; 5,504,191; 5,410,024; 5,138,036; 5,076,973; 40,986,988; 4,978,744; 4,879,278; 4,816,444; and 4,486,414.

In specific embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a DNA minor groove binding agent. (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 6,130, 237.) For example, in some embodiments, the minor groove binding agent is a CBI compound. In other embodiments, the 45 minor groove binding agent is an enediyne (e.g., calicheamicin).

Examples of anti-tubulin agents include, but are not limited to, taxanes (e.g., Taxol® (paclitaxel), Taxotere® (docetaxel)), T67 (Tularik), vinca alkyloids (e.g., vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, and vinorelbine), and dolastatins (e.g., auristatin E, AFP, MMAF, MMAE, AEB, AEVB). Other antitubulin agents include, for example, baccatin derivatives, taxane analogs (e.g., epothilone A and B), nocodazole, colchicine and colcimid, estramustine, cryptophysins, cemadotin, 55 maytansinoids, combretastatins, discodermolide, and eleutherobin

In some embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a maytansinoid, another group of anti-tubulin agents. For example, in specific embodiments, the maytansinoid is maytansine or 60 DM-1 (ImmunoGen, Inc.; see also Chari et al., 1992, *Cancer Res.* 52:127-131).

In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent is not a radioisotope. In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent is not ricin or saporin.

In certain embodiments, the therapeutic agent is an anti-VEGF agent, such as AVASTIN (bevacizumab) or NEXA- 74

VAR (Sorafenib); a PDGF blocker, such as SUTENT (sunitinib malate); or a kinase inhibitor, such as NEXAVAR (sorafenib tosylateor).

In some embodiments, the cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent is an antimetabolite. The antimetabolite can be, for example, a purine antagonist (e.g., azothioprine or mycophenolate mofetil), a dihydrofolate reductase inhibitor (e.g., methotrexate), acyclovir, gangcyclovir, zidovudine, vidarabine, ribavarin, azidothymidine, cytidine arabinoside, amantadine, dideoxyuridine, iododeoxyuridine, poscarnet, or trifluridine.

In other embodiments, the cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agent is tacrolimus, cyclosporine or rapamycin. In further embodiments, the cytoxic agent is aldesleukin, alemtuzumab, alitretinoin, allopurinol, altretamine, amifostine, anastrozole, arsenic trioxide, bexarotene, bexarotene, calusterone, capecitabine, celecoxib, cladribine, Darbepoetin alfa, Denileukin diftitox, dexrazoxane, dromostanolone propionate, epirubicin, Epoetin alfa, estramustine, exemestane, Filgrastim, floxuridine, fludarabine, fulvestrant, gemcitabine, gemtuzumab ozogamicin, goserelin, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib mesylate, Interferon alfa-2a, irinotecan, letrozole, leucovorin, levamisole, meclorethamine or nitrogen mustard, megestrol, mesna, methotrexate, methoxsalen, mitomycin C, mitotane, nandrolone phenpropionate, oprelvekin, oxaliplatin, pamidronate, pegademase, pegaspargase, pegfilgrastim, pentostatin, pipobroman, plicamycin, porfimer sodium, procarbazine, quinacrine, rasburicase, Sargramostim, streptozocin, tamoxifen, temozolomide, teniposide, testolactone, thioguanine, toremifene, Tositumomab, Trastuzumab, tretinoin, uracil mustard, vairubicin, vinblastine, vincristine, vinorelbine or zoledronate.

In additional embodiments, the therapeutic agent is an antibody, such as a humanized anti HER2 monoclonal antibody, RITUXAN (rituximab; Genentech; a chimeric anti CD20 monoclonal antibody); OVAREX (AltaRex Corporation, MA); PANOREX (Glaxo Wellcome, NC; a murine IgG2a antibody); Cetuximab Erbitux (Imclone Systems Inc., NY; an anti-EGFR IgG chimeric antibody); Vitaxin (MedImmune, Inc., MD; Campath UH (Leukosite, MA; a humanized IgG1 antibody); Smart MI95 (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA; a humanized anti-CD33 IgG antibody); LymphoCide (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ; a humanized anti-CD22 IgG antibody); Smart ID10 (Protein Design Labs, Inc., CA; a humanized anti-HLA-DR antibody); Oncolym (Techniclone, Inc., CA; a radiolabeled murine anti-HLA-Dr10 antibody); Allomune (BioTransplant, CA; a humanized anti-CD2 mAb); Avastin (Genentech, Inc., CA; an anti-VEGF humanized antibody); Epratuzamab (Immunomedics, Inc., NJ and Amgen, CA; an anti-CD22 antibody); CEAcide (Immunomedics, NJ; a humanized anti-CEA antibody); or an anti-CD40 antibody (e.g., as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,838,261).

Other suitable antibodies include, but are not limited to, antibodies against the following antigens: CA125, CA15-3, CA19-9, L6, Lewis Y, Lewis X, alpha fetoprotein, CA 242, placental alkaline phosphatase, prostate specific membrane antigen, prostatic acid phosphatase, epidermal growth factor, MAGE-1, MAGE-2, MAGE-3, MAGE-4, anti-transferrin receptor, p97, MUC1-KLH, CEA, gp100, MART1, Prostate Specific Antigen, IL-2 receptor, CD20, CD52, CD30, CD33, CD22, human chorionic gonadotropin, CD38, CD40, mucin, P21, MPG, and Neu oncogene product.

In some embodiments, the therapeutic agent is an immunomodulatory agent. The immunomodulatory agent can be, for example, gancyclovir, etanercept, tacrolimus, cyclosporine, rapamycin, REVLIMID (lenalidomide), cyclophosphamide, azathioprine, mycophenolate mofetil or methotrexate.

Alternatively, the immunomodulatory agent can be, for example, a glucocorticoid (e.g., cortisol or aldosterone) or a glucocorticoid analogue (e.g., prednisone or dexamethasone).

In some typical embodiments, the immunomodulatory 5 agent is an anti-inflammatory agent, such as arylcarboxylic derivatives, pyrazole-containing derivatives, oxicam derivatives and nicotinic acid derivatives. Classes of anti-inflammatory agents include, for example, cyclooxygenase inhibitors, 5-lipoxygenase inhibitors, and leukotriene receptor antagonists. In some embodiments, the immunomodulatory agent is a cytokine, such as G-CSF, GM-CSF or IL-2.

Suitable cyclooxygenase inhibitors include meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, carprofen, diclofenac, diflunisal, fenbufen, fenoprofen, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, nabumetone, naproxen, sulindac, tenoxicam, tolmetin, and acetylsalicylic acid.

Suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include redox inhibitors (e.g., catechol butane derivatives, nordihydroguaiaretic acid (NDGA), masoprocol, phenidone, Ianopalen, indazolinones, 20 naphazatrom, benzofuranol, alkylhydroxylamine), and non-redox inhibitors (e.g., hydroxythiazoles, methoxyalkylthiazoles, benzopyrans and derivatives thereof, methoxytetrahydropyran, boswellic acids and acetylated derivatives of boswellic acids, and quinolinemethoxyphenylacetic acids 25 substituted with cycloalkyl radicals), and precursors of redox inhibitors.

Other suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include antioxidants (e.g., phenols, propyl gallate, flavonoids and/or naturally occurring substrates containing flavonoids, hydroxy-lated derivatives of the flavones, flavonol, dihydroquercetin, luteolin, galangin, orobol, derivatives of chalcone, 4,2',4'-trihydroxychalcone, ortho-aminophenols, N-hydroxyureas, benzofuranols, ebselen and species that increase the activity of the reducing selenoenzymes), iron chelating agents (e.g., 35 hydroxamic acids and derivatives thereof, N-hydroxyureas, 2-benzyl-1-naphthol, catechols, hydroxylamines, carnosol trolox C, catechol, naphthol, sulfasalazine, zyleuton, 5-hydroxyanthranilic acid and 4-(omega-arylalkyl)phenylal-kanoic acids), imidazole-containing compounds (e.g., ketoconazole and itraconazole), phenothiazines, and benzopyran derivatives.

Yet other suitable lipoxygenase inhibitors include inhibitors of eicosanoids (e.g., octadecatetraenoic, eicosatetraenoic, docosapentaenoic, eicosahexaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids and esters thereof, PGE1 (prostaglandin E1), PGA2 (prostaglandin A2), viprostol, 15-monohydroxyeicosatetraenoic, 15-monohydroxyeicosatetraenoic acids, and leukotrienes B5, C5 and D5), compounds interfering with calcium flows, phenothiazines, diphenylbutylamines, verapamil, fuscoside, curcumin, chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid, 5,8,11,14-eicosatetrayenoic acid (ETYA), hydroxyphenylretinamide, Ionapalen, esculin, diethylcarbamazine, phenantroline, baicalein, proxicromil, thioethers, diallyl sulfide and di-(1-propenyl) sulfide.

Leukotriene receptor antagonists include calcitriol, ontazolast, Bayer Bay-x-1005, Ciba-Geigy CGS-25019C, ebselen, Leo Denmark ETH-615, Lilly LY-293111, Ono ONO-4057, Terumo TMK-688, Boehringer Ingleheim BI-RM-270, Lilly LY 213024, Lilly LY 264086, Lilly LY 60 292728, Ono ONO LB457, Pfizer 105696, Perdue Frederick PF 10042, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 66153, SmithKline Beecham SB-201146, SmithKline Beecham SB-201993, SmithKline Beecham SB-20146, SmithKline Beecham SB-201906, Bayer 65 Bay-o-8276, Warner-Lambert CI-987, Warner-Lambert CI-987BPC-15LY 223982, Lilly LY 233569, Lilly

76

LY-255283, MacroNex MNX-160, Merck and Co. MK-591, Merck and Co. MK-886, Ono ONO-LB-448, Purdue Frederick PF-5901, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RG 14893, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 66364, Rhone-Poulenc Rorer RP 69698, Shionoogi S-2474, Searle SC-41930, Searle SC-50505, Searle SC-51146, Searle SC-52798, SmithKline Beecham SKandF-104493, Leo Denmark SR-2566, Tanabe T-757 and Teijin TEI-1338.

The invention is further described in the following examples, which are in not intended to limit the scope of the invention. Cell lines described in the following examples were maintained in culture according to the conditions specified by the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) or Deutsche Sammlung von Mikroorganismen and Zellkulturen GmbH, Braunschweig, Germany (DMSZ), or as otherwise known. Cell culture reagents were obtained from Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, Calif.

#### **EXAMPLES**

## I. Production of Humanized Anti-CD70 Antibody Derivatives

Humanized anti-CD70 antibodies were generated as described in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005, and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909; the disclosures of which are incorporated herein in its entirety for all purposes.

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the heavy and light variable regions of the anti-CD70 murine monoclonal antibody, 1F6, and a chimeric derivative of 1F6, c1F6, are set forth as SEQ ID NOS:1, 2, 21 and 22, respectively. (See also U.S. Patent Application No. 60/645,355, filed Jan. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909). Human acceptor sequences for humanization of c1F6 were chosen from human germline exon  $V_H$ ,  $J_H$ ,  $V\kappa$  and  $J\kappa$  sequences. Acceptor sequences for c1F6  $V_H$  domain humanization were chosen from germline  $V_H$  exons  $V_H$ 1-18 (Matsuda et al., 1993, Nature Genetics 3:88-94) or V<sub>H</sub>1-2 (Shin et al., 1991,  $E\!M\!BOJ\!$ . 10:3641-3645) and  $\mathbf{J}_{H}$  exon  $\mathbf{J}_{H}$ -6 (Mattila et al., 1995, Eur. J. Immunol. 25:2578-2582). Germline Vκ exon B3 (Cox et al., 1994, Eur. J. Immunol. 24:827-836) and Jк exon Jк-1 (Hieter et al., 1982, J. Biol. Chem. 257:1516-1522) were chosen as acceptor sequences for c1F6  $V_L$  domain humanization. 1F6 murine CDRs, determined according to the Kabat definition, were grafted onto the chosen human germline template. Briefly, synthetic overlapping oligonucleotides spanning the humanized  $V_H$  or  $V_L$  domain were generated and PCR overlap extension was used to assemble each domain. Restriction sites incorporated into the PCR product were used to directionally clone the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains into a pCMV expression vector in frame with human IgG1 constant domains or kappa ( $\kappa$ ) constant domain, respectively.

Several framework positions were chosen for reintroduction of mouse donor residues. These were positions H46, H67, H68, H69, H70, H71, H80, H81, H82, H82A and H91 in the  ${\rm V}_H$  domain, according to the Kabat numbering convention. No framework positions were altered in the  ${\rm V}_L$  domain, although mouse CDR1 residues at positions L25 and L33 were chosen for introduction of the human acceptor residue for that position.

Several derivatives of humanized 1F6 were generated by incorporating different combinations of mouse framework donor residues in the  $\mathbf{V}_{H}$  domain or human CDR residues in the  $\mathbf{V}_{L}$  domain. These derivatives are summarized in Table 2 and Table 3 below.

**77** TABLE 2

$\mathbf{V}_H$ Derivative	VH Exon Acceptor Sequence	Donor Framework Residues						
$hV_HA$	VH1-18	H71, H91						
$hV_HB$	VH1-18	H71						
$hV_H^TC$	VH1-18	H91						
$hV_HD$	VH1-18	none						
$hV_HE$	VH1-2	none						
$hV_HF$	VH1-18	H67, H68, H69, H70, H71						
$hV_HG$	VH1-18	H80, H81, H82, H82A						
$hV_HH$	VH1-18	H67, H68, H69, H70, H71, H80, H81,						
**		H82, H82A						
$hV_HI$	VH1-18	H46, H71, H91						
$hV_HJ$	VH1-2	H46						
$hV_HK$	VH1-2	H71						
$hV_HL$	VH1-2	H46, H71						
$hV_HM$	VH1-18	H46, H67, H68, H69, H70, H71						
$hV_HN$	VH1-18	H69, H70, H71, H80						

TABLE 3

$\mathrm{V}_L$ Derivative	Acceptor CDR Residue
$hV_L A$	none
$hV_L$ B	L25
$\mathrm{hV}_L\mathrm{C}$	L33
$hV_LD$	L25, L33

## II. In Vitro Activity of Humanized 1F6 Antibody Derivatives

## 1. Binding Affinity

Humanized 1F6 antibody derivatives HDLA (hV $_H$ D and hV $_L$ A), HHLA (hV $_H$ H and hV $_L$ A), and HJLA (hV $_H$ J and hV $_L$ A), and c1F6 were transiently expressed in 293 cells, labeled with europium using the Eu-N1 iodoacetamido chelate (Perkin Elmer), and analyzed for saturation binding to a panel of CD70 positive cell lines as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and 40 PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. The results are shown below in Table 4.

TABLE 4

Cell		Apparent Binding Affinity K <sub>D</sub> (nM)						
Line	Antigen/Cell	c1F6	h1F6 HDLA	h1F6 HHLA	h1F6 HJLA			
ACHN Caki-1 Caki-2 786-O	30,000 235,000 99,000 252,000	0.30 1.28 0.26 0.56	1.44 1.29 0.86 0.55	0.29 1.22 0.15 0.28	0.68 1.36 0.37 0.46			

The  ${\rm K}_D$  values for the humanized 1F6 derivatives were very similar to c1F6 on all of the cell lines tested, confirming that the humanization process did not significantly reduce antigen-binding activity.

# 2. ADCC Activity

The ability of humanized 1F6 antibody derivatives HHLA, HJLA and HELA to mediate ADCC against CD70+ cell lines was measured using a standard <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. The derivatives of humanized 1F6 lysed CD70+ target cells in a dose dependent manner, whereas murine CD70 antibody m1F6 and non-binding control human Ig were not effective.

# 3. CDC Activity

The ability of humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA to mediate CDC on CD70<sup>+</sup> cell lines was examined, as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. Using this assay, c1F6 and humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA mediated dose-dependent lysis of CD70<sup>+</sup> target cells in an equivalent manner.

#### 4. ADCP Activity

The ability of humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA to mediate phagocytosis on the CD70<sup>+</sup> renal cell carcinoma line 786-0 was examined as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. Using this assay, c1F6 and humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA, but not a non-binding control antibody, facilitated phagocytosis of CD70<sup>+</sup> target cells in an antibody-dose dependent fashion and to an equivalent degree.

#### 5. Cytotoxicity

20

45

Drug conjugates of humanized 1F6 antibody derivatives were evaluated for in vitro cytotoxic activity as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. Humanized 1F6 derivatives HELA (hV $_H$ E and hV $_L$ A), HHLA, HJLA and HMLA (hV $_H$ M and hV $_L$ A), and c1F6 were transiently expressed in 293 cells, conjugated to vcMMAF (described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/983,340; published as U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0238649, Oct. 27, 2005) at a loading level of eight drug units per antibody, and tested for cytotoxicity on two CD70 $^+$  cell lines. The results are shown below in Table 5.

TABLE 5

h1F6-vcMMAF	No. of Mouse FR Residues	Caki-1 IC <sub>50</sub> [ng/ml]	786-O IC <sub>50</sub> [ng/ml]
h1F6 HELA-F8	0	3.4 (mean = 2.87, n = 3)	5.2 (mean = 3.9, n = 3)
h1F6 HHLA-F8	9	1.4 (mean = 1.87, $n = 3$ )	2.3 (mean = 1.93, n = 3)
h1F6 HJLA-F8	1	n = 3) 2.2 (mean = 2.3, n = 3)	3.4 (mean = 3.03, n = 3)
h1F6 HMLA-F8	6	1.8 (mean = 2.07, $n = 3$ )	(mean = 2.03, n = 3)
c1F6(293)-F8	0	1.8 (mean = 2.17, $n = 3$ )	2.4 (mean = 1.45, n = 3)

The  ${\rm IC}_{50}$  values for the four humanized derivatives were within two-fold of c1F6 on both cell lines tested.

## III. In Vivo Activity of Humanized 1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates

## 1. 786-O Renal Cell Carcinoma Model in Nude Mice

Humanized 1F6 antibody derivatives HDLA, HHLA, HJLA and HELA were transiently expressed in 293 cells, conjugated to mcMMAF (described in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/983,340; published as U.S. Patent Publication No. 2005/0238649, Oct. 27, 2005) at a loading level of eight drug units per antibody, and evaluated for in vivo efficacy in a 786-O renal cell carcinoma solid tumor model in nude mice as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International

Publication No. WO 2006/113909. The results indicated that tumor volume was greatly reduced in all antibody drug conjugate-treated mice in comparison to untreated mice, and all humanized 1F6 derivatives conjugated to mcMMAF were comparable in efficacy to c1F6 mcMMAF.

2. SCID Mouse Xenograft Models of Disseminated Lymphoma and Multiple Myeloma

Humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA was evaluated for in vivo antitumor activity in disseminated lymphoma and multiple myeloma xenograft mouse models as described in detail in 10 U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. The results showed that in each tumor model, survival of mice treated with humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA was significantly prolonged compared to that of untreated mice or mice 15 receiving non-binding control antibody. In multiple myeloma xenografts, the level of tumor-derived monoclonal protein ( $\lambda$ light chain) in the sera of individual mice was examined. Circulating  $\lambda$  light chain concentrations were significantly lower in mice treated with humanized derivative 1F6 HJLA as 20 compared to untreated mice, consistent with the increased survival rates of the mice.

3. In Vitro Deletion of CD70<sup>+</sup> Antigen-Specific T Cells The ability of humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA to deplete antigen-specific activated T cells was tested as 25 cysteine residues in or in proximity to an Fc domain involved described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. The addition of humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA significantly limited expansion of the antigen-specific CD8<sup>+</sup>/Vβ17<sup>+</sup> cells in an antibody-dose dependent manner. <sup>30</sup> These results showed that humanized 1F6 selectively targets and prevents the expansion of antigen-activated T cells. This activity was largely reversed when FcyRIII receptors were blocked with an anti-CD16 specific antibody, indicating that deletion of peptide-reactive cells was mediated via human- 35 ized 1F6 antibody interaction with FcyRIII-bearing effector cells.

4. Anti-CD70 Antibody Does Not Affect Antigen-Negative **Bystander Cells** 

The effect of 1F6-mediated depletion on antigen-negative 40 bystander T cells was determined as described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 60/673,070, filed Apr. 19, 2005; and PCT International Publication No. WO 2006/113909. As shown above, c1F6 and humanized 1F6 antibody derivatives were comparable in binding affinity, capacity to mediate 45 effector functions, and ability to deplete activated CD8+ T cell subsets. Treatment with c1F6 antibody did not significantly perturb the relative representations of other CD8+ or CD4+ Vβ TCR families; no group was observed to be eliminated. These data demonstrated that exposure to anti-CD70 50 antibodies selectively depleted CD70+ activated T cells without causing detectable collateral damage to bystander T cell populations.

#### IV. Production of Variants of Humanized h1F6 Derivative HJLA

Antibody drug conjugates are prepared by site-specifically attaching cytotoxic drugs at sites with the antibody known to interact with Fcy receptors (FcyR). Site specific drug attach- 60 ment is accomplished by modification of one (or more) antibody residues by amino acid substitution with one or more non-conservative amino acids. In variation of this approach, site specific drug attachment is accomplished by modification of one (or more) antibody residues with one or cysteine residues and coupling cytotoxic drugs using thiol specific reagents such as maleimide derivatives of drugs. Alterna80

tively, site-specific blockade of FcyR binding is accomplished by engineering a site for N-linked glycosylation in the Fc at or near the site that interacts with FcyR. These approaches are generally summarized as follows:

The following approach is used to replace one or more amino acids in or in proximity to an Fc domain involved in the binding interaction to one or more Fcy receptors is followed:

- i) Select key residues involved in the binding interaction between Fcy receptors and Fc domains.
- ii) Mutate one (or more key) contact residue (replace amino acid with a non-conservative amino acid).
- iii) Express antibody variant in mammalian host and
- iv) Couple a maleimide derivative of a cytotoxic drug(s) (e.g., a maleimide linker coupled to a cytotoxic drug) to at least some of other solvent accessible cysteines.
- v) Measure binding of binding of ADC to FcyR (see, e.g., Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-6604).
- vi) Characterize in vitro and in vivo anti-tumor activity of ADC (see, e.g., Doronina et al., 2003, Nat. Biotechnol. 21:778-784 and Francisco et al., 2003, Blood 102:1458-1465).

The following approach is used to introduce one or more in the binding interaction to one or more Fcy receptors:

- i) Select key residues involved in the binding interaction between FcyR and Fc domains are selected.
- ii) Mutate one (or more key) contact residue to cysteine (an engineered cysteine).
- iii) Express the antibody variant in mammalian host and purify.
- iv) Couple maleimide derivative of cytotoxic drugs (e.g., a maleimide linker coupled to a cytotoxic drug) to the engineered cysteine residue(s) and, optionally, at least some of other solvent accessible cysteines.
- v) Determine binding of binding of variant ADC to FcyR as described by Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276: 6591-6604.
- vi) Characterize in vitro and in vivo anti-tumor activity of ADC (see, e.g., Doronina et al., 2003, Nat. Biotechnol. 21:778-784 and Francisco et al., 2003, Blood 102:1458-

The following approach is used to introduce one or more sites for N-linked glycosylation in or in proximity to an Fc domain involved in the binding interaction to one or more Fcy receptors is followed:

- vii) Select key residues involved in the binding interaction between Fcy receptors and Fc domains.
- viii) Mutate group of three residues to create site for N-linked glycosylation: asparagine-any amino acid (X)serine or asparagine-X-threonine, wherein X is not proline.
- ix) Express antibody variant in mammalian host and purify.
- x) Determine if the consensus glycosylation sites are utilized in the mammalian host for attachment of carbohydrate.
- xi) Couple a maleimide derivative of a cytotoxic drug(s) (e.g., a maleimide linker coupled to a cytotoxic drug) to at least some of other solvent accessible cysteines.
- xii) Measure binding of binding of ADC to FcyR (see, e.g., Shields et al., 2001, J. Biol. Chem. 276:6591-6604).
- xiii) Characterize in vitro and in vivo anti-tumor activity of ADC (see, e.g., Doronina et al., 2003, Nat. Biotechnol. 21:778-784 and Francisco et al., 2003, Blood 102:1458-1465).

In these studies, residues involved in the binding interaction between Fcγ receptors and Fc domains can be identified, for example, as those residues that are functionally involved in the Fcγ receptor-Fc domains binding. (See generally, Shields et al., 2001, *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:6591-6604). Residues involved in the binding interaction between Fcγ receptors and Fc domains can also be identified as those present at the structural interface. (See generally, Sondermann et al., 2000, *Nature* 406(6793):267-73.)

The studies described herein below illustrate the effects of  $_{10}$  preventing or reducing the interaction of an ADC with Fc $\gamma R$  on in vitro and in vivo efficacy of anti-CD70 ADC. A humanized  $_{1F6}$  antibody was modified by either: i) replacing the IgG1 constant domain with the constant domains of IgG2 or IgG4; or ii) mutating amino acid residues in the Fc domain of  $_{15}$  the IgG1 constant domain known to be important for binding to Fc $\gamma R$ .

## 1. Isotype Variants

Humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA ( $hV_HJ$  and hV<sub>7</sub>A) was selected as template for modification of the Fc 20 domain as described infra. As described in detail supra, the humanized 1F6 derivative HJLA contains the  $hV_HJ$  variable heavy chain fused to a human IgG1 constant domains and the hV<sub>L</sub>A variable light chain fused to a kappa (κ) constant domain. The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the 25 h1F6 hV<sub>H</sub>J variable heavy chain are provided in SEQ ID NOs:13 and 14, respectively, and the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the  $h1F6\ hV_H$ J variable heavy chain fused to the human IgG1 constant domains are provided in SEQ ID NOs:15 and 16, respectively. The nucleotide and amino acid 30 sequences of the h1F6 hV<sub>L</sub>A variable light chain is provided in SEQ ID NOs:23 and 24, respectively, and the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the h1F6 hV<sub>L</sub>A variable light chain fused to the κ constant domain are provided in SEQ ID NOs:25 and 26, respectively.

The amino acid sequences of the constant domains of the human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4 isotypes are shown in FIG. 2.

Isotype variants of humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA, in which the constant domain of IgG1 was replaced 40 with the constant domain of IgG2 or IgG4, were generated generally as described above, except that human IgG2 or IgG4 constant regions were used.

The amino acid sequences of the IgG2 and IgG4 isotype variants of the h1F6 derivative HJLA are shown in FIG. 3.

Further isotype variants of humanized anti-CD70 antibodies (e.g., h1F6) can be similarly generated, including, for example, IgG1 isotype variants in which portions of the IgG1 constant domain in proximity to the Fc domain involved in the binding interaction to one or more Fc $\gamma$  receptors are replaced 50 by the analogous domains from IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4.

#### 2. Fc Domain Variants

Variants of humanized 1F6 antibody derivative HJLA, in which amino acid residues in the Fc domain of IgG1 known to be important for binding to FcγR were mutated to impair 55 binding to one or more FcγR, were generated using standard molecular biology techniques.

Two engineered h1F6 variants were generated. h1F6 IgG1v1 contains the following mutations: E233P:L234V: L235A, which grossly impair binding to FcγRI, FcγRIIA, 60 FcγRIIB and FcγRIIIA, but have minimal impact upon binding to FcRn (Armour et al., 1999, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 29:2613-24). h1F6 IgG4v3 contains the following mutations: S228P: L235A:G237A:E318A (Hutchins et al., 1995, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:11980-4). The S228P mutation makes the 65 hinge "IgG₁ like" (CPPC), which favors inter-heavy chain over intra-heavy chain disulfide bond pairing (Angal et al.,

82

1993, *Mol. Immunol.* 30:105-108; Bloom et al., 1997, *Protein Sci.* 6:407-415). The alanine mutations are known to impair binding to  $Fc\gamma R$  and C1q (Hutchins et al., supra).

The amino acid sequences of the IgG1 and IgG4 Fc domain variants of the h1F6 derivative HJLA (IgG1v1 and IgG4v3) are shown in FIG. 4.

Further Fc domain variants of humanized anti-CD70 antibodies (e.g., h1F6) can be similarly generated, including, for example, Fc domain variants with one or more non-conservative amino acid substitutions, introduction of one or more cysteine residues, or introduction of one or more sites for N-linked glycosylation, in or in proximity to the Fc domain involved in the binding interaction to one or more Fcγ receptors

FIG. **5** is a schematic diagram depicting the structure of humanized anti-CD70 antibody (h1F6) variants. G1, G2 and G4 indicate antibodies having the constant domains of the IgG1, IgG2 and IgG4 isotypes, respectively. G1v1 indicates the 1hF6 IgG1 variant having the E233P, L234V and L235A amino acid substitutions which result in impaired FcγR binding. G4v3 indicates the 1hF6 IgG4 variant having the S228P, L235A, G237A and E318A amino acid substitutions which result in impaired FcγR binding.

Using these methods and similar methods, variant target binding agents can be generated that bind to CD70 or other target antigens.

# V. In Vitro Binding of Variant h1F6 Antibodies to FcγReceptor-Bearing Cells

Fcγ receptor (FcγR) expression is widespread on normal human immune cells and may contribute to non-target tissue uptake of ADCs. Human IgG1 isotype antibodies bind with higher efficiency to FcγR than do IgG4 and IgG2 isotypes. Mutation of the Fc residues involved in FcγR binding, or altering Ig isotype, was predicted to decrease ADC localization to non-target organs, resulting in reduced toxicity, increased circulating ADC concentrations and improved tumor targeting. A panel of h1F6 IgG isotype and Fc binding variant ADCs were generated to test the effects of reduced FcγR binding on ADC efficacy and toxicity. See FIG. 5.

Both IgG2 and IgG4 isotypes interacted with Fc $\gamma$  receptors with lower affinity than the IgG1 isotype (see FIG. 6).

Cell-based assays were developed to confirm reduced binding of variant h1F6 antibodies to human Fc $\gamma$ RI and Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa, and to demonstrate that each h1F6 variant retains antigen-binding activity.

Variant h1F6 antibodies were assessed for antigen-binding activity. Briefly, each variant h1F6 antibody was reduced and labeled with Alexa Fluor 488  $\rm C_5$  maleimide (AF488). CD70 positive 786-O cells (FIG. 6) or L428 cells (not shown) were then combined with serial dilutions of each labeled antibody. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. Data was analyzed using a one site binding model equation using Prism v4.01. Apparent binding affinity data (Table 6) indicate that altering IgG isotype (G1, G2, G4) or mutating the Fc backbone (G1v1, G4v3) does not impact antigenbinding activity.

Summary of Variant h1F6 Antibody Binding to CD70+ 786-O and L428 Cell Lines

		786-O Cel	lls	L428 Cells					
	AF/Ab	$\mathrm{Avg}\; \mathrm{K}_D$	Std Dev	AF/Ab	$\operatorname{Avg} \mathrm{K}_D$	Std Dev			
h1F6 G1 h1F6 G1v1 h1F6 G2 h1F6 G4 h1F6 G4v3	3.4 3.6 4.4 4.2 4.3	1.27 1.13 0.95 1.14 1.30	0.121 0.249 0.309 0.339 0.081	3.4 3.6 4.4 4.2 4.3	0.311 0.288 0.110 0.253 0.325	0.017 0.041 0.031 0.058 0.077			

Using this assay and similar assays, variant target binding agents can be assessed for binding to CD70 or to other target 15 antigens.

# VI. Production of Stable FcyRI- and FcyRIIIa-Expressing CHO Cell Lines

Cell-based competition binding assays were established to study the interactions of variant h1F6 antibodies with human Fcγ receptor I (FcγRI) and Fcγ receptor IIIa (FcγRIIIa).

The full length human FcyRI and FcyRIIIa receptors were limited dilution cloning. FIG. 7 shows cell surface expression of FcyRIIIa in the parent cell line, CHO DG44, and two cell lines stably transfected with a full-length FcyRIIIa expression vector, 158F and 158V. Cell surface FcγRIIIa was analyzed by FACS using a phycoerythrin (PE)-conjugated anti-human 30 FcyRIIIa antibody.

Using these or other cell lines, variant target binding agents can be assessed for binding to FcyRI and FcyRIIIa receptorexpressing cells.

# VII. In Vitro Binding of Variant h1F6 Antibodies to Stable FcyRI- and FcyRIIIa-Expressing CHO Cell Lines

Binding of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibody to CHO 40 cells expressing full-length FcyRIIIa was determined by saturation binding. The parent cell line, CHO DG44, and two cell lines stably transfected with a full-length FcyRIIIa expression vector, 158F (low affinity) and 158V (high affinity), were incubated with AF488-labeled h1F6 antibody. Labeled cells 45 were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. FIG. 8 shows that h1F6 antibody binds to length FcyRIIIa-expressing cells.

Binding of variant humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibodies to CHO cells expressing full-length FcyRIIIa was also determined by competition binding. A stable CHO cell line 50 expressing human FcyRIIIa, 158V, was combined with serial dilutions of the parental h1F6 IgG1 or h1F6 variants in the presence of 100 nM Alexa Fluor 488 labeled h1F6 IgG1. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. The binding interactions of h1F6 IgG1 and variants to 55 FcγRIIIa were comparable to reports in the literature. Only h1F6 IgG1 (open triangle) interacted significantly with FcγRIIIa (FIG. 9, left panel).

Conjugation of h1F6 IgG1 with a mean loading of 4 ing of the antibody to FcyRIIIa (FIG. 9, compare left and right panels).

Binding of humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) antibody to CHO cells expressing full-length FcyRI was determined by competition binding. A stable CHO cell line expressing human 65 FcyRI was combined with serial dilutions of the parental h1F6 IgG1 or h1F6 variants in the presence of 50 nM Alexa

84

Fluor 488 labeled h1F6 IgG1. Labeled cells were detected using an LSRII FACS analyzer. The binding interactions of h1F6 IgG1 and variants to FcyRI were comparable to reports in the literature. h1F6 IgG1 (open triangle) and h1F6 IgG4 (open inverted triangle) bound to FcyRI with high affinity while h1F6 IgG2 and variants h1F6 IgG1v1 and IgG4v3 diamonds) bound with reduced affinity and showed no significant interaction (FIG. 10, left panel).

Conjugation of h1F6 IgG1, h1F6 IgG1v1, h1F6 IgG2, h1F6 IgG4 or h1F6 IgG4v3 with a mean loading of 4 auristatin MMAF/antibody did not affect binding of the antibody to FcyRI (FIG. 10, compare left and right panels).

Using these and similar assays, variant target binding agents can be assessed for binding to FcyRI and FcyRIIIa receptor-expressing cells.

# VIII. In Vitro Binding of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates to Stable FcyRI- and FcyRIIIa-Expressing CHO Cell Lines

h1F6 IgG1 and h1F6 variants were conjugated to vcM-MAF with a mean loading of 4 drugs/antibody.

Using the above-described assays or variations on such stably expressed in CHO cells and cell lines were isolated by 25 assays, variant target binding agent drug conjugates can be assessed for binding to FcyRI and FcyRIIIa receptor-express-

# IX. In Vitro Efficacy of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates

Growth inhibition assays were performed on a panel of CD70 positive cell lines: 786-O, Caki-1, L428, UMRC-3 and LP1, and a CD70 negative cell line: HCT-116. Cells were 35 treated with serial dilutions of h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF(4), h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF(4), h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF(4), h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF(4) and h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF(4). No significant differences in cytotoxicity were observed between the h1F6 variant drug conjugates across the CD70+ cell line panel (Table 7).

TABLE 7

5	IC <sub>50</sub> Value	s for Varia	nt h1F6 vo	MMAF(4 Panel	) Conjuga	tes on CI	D70 <sup>+</sup> Cell
-	h1F6-ADCs (# CD70 Receptors)	786-0 190,000	Caki-1 136,000	L428 105,000	UMRC- 3 70,000	LP-1 34,000	HCT-116 (CD70 <sup>-</sup> )
0	h1F6 G1v1- vcMMAF(4)	9	5	3	29	22	No effect
	h1F6 G2- vcMMAF(4)	16	7	25	31	34	No effect
	h1F6 G4- vcMMAF(4)	26	17	18	35	42	No effect
5	h1F6 G4v3-	22	8	14	26	28	No effect
J	vcMMAF(4) h1F6 G1- vcMMAF(4)	8	6	3	34	21	No effect

Using this assay or related assays, variant target binding auristatin MMAF/antibody did not significantly affect bind- 60 agent drug conjugates can be assessed for cytotoxic activity on target antigen expressing cells.

# X. Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates with Introduced Cysteine Residues

Variants of humanized 1F6 antibody were prepared by mutating amino acid residues in the Fc domain of IgG1 that

are involved in the binding of the Fc domain to Fc $\gamma$ R. The mutations were generated using standard molecular biology techniques.

Six engineered h1F6 variants were generated. h1F6 IgG1 G236C contains a glycine to cysteine substitution at position 5236; h1F6 IgG1 P238C contains a proline to cysteine substitution at position 238; h1F6 IgG1 S239C contains a serine to cysteine substitution at position 239; h1F6 IgG1 D265C contains an aspartate to cysteine substitution at position 265; h1F6 IgG1 E269C contains a glutamate to cysteine substitution at position 269; and h1F6 IgG1 A327C contains an alanine to cysteine substitution at position 327. The antibodies were purified by standard methods.

Cell-based assays were developed to confirm reduced binding of four of the variant h1F6 antibodies to human FcγRI and FcγRIIIa, and to demonstrate that each h1F6 variant retains antigen-binding activity. Variant antibody S239C was conjugated to vcMMAF as described supra or can be conjugated as described in Published U.S. Application No. 2007-092940 or Givol et al. (supra).

The variant h1F6 antibodies were assessed for antigenbinding activity, as described above. Apparent binding affinity data (Table 8) indicate that the introduction of cysteine substitutions in the Fc region did not substantially impair binding.

TABLE 8

Binding Affinity of Anti-CD70 Cys mutants								
Humanized anti-CD70 (h1F6) variants	786-O KD IgG (nM)	cell binding IC50 IgG-vcF2 IC50 IgG						
IgG1	0.6	1.3						
IgG1 S239C	1.0	1.1						
IgG1 D265C	1.1	0.9						
IgG1 E269C	0.8	0.9						
IgG1 A327C	0.5	1.1						

Binding of one of the variants, IgG1 S239C, to CHO cells expressing full-length Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa and Fc $\gamma$ RI was determined as described above. Referring to FIG. 11, the IgG1 S239C variant, either unconjugated or conjugated to vcMMAF (average of 2 drugs/antibody) exhibited reduced binding to Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa-expressing cells, but not Fc $\gamma$ RII-expressing cells. The control, parent antibody h1F6, binds to Fc $\gamma$ RIIIa-expressing cells and 45 Fc $\gamma$ RI-expressing cells.

Further Fc domain variants can be similarly generated, including, for example, Fc domain variants with one or more cysteine amino acid substitutions at, for example, positions 234, 235, 237, 267, 298, 299, 326, 330, or 332. Using the <sup>50</sup> assays described, variant target binding agents can be assessed for binding to FcγRII and FcγRIIIa receptor-expressing cells.

## XI. In Vivo Efficacy of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates

In vivo efficacy data suggests that decreasing FcγR binding improves the potency of an ADC. In a renal cell carcinoma xenograft model, nude mice were injected subcutaneously 60 with 786-O cells and then were treated with a single i.v. administration of either 0.5 mg/kg (FIG. 12, top panel) or 1.5 mg/kg (FIG. 12, bottom panel) of each variant humanized anti-CD70 antibody (h1F6) drug conjugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Nine (9) animals were dosed for each treatment group and six (6) animals were dosed with vehicle alone. Surprisingly, this in vivo efficacy

86

study indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (circles) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles); and h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (squares). Despite greatly decreased Fc $\gamma$ R binding of h1F6 IgG4 (inverted triangles) and h1F6 IgG4v3 (squares), the drug conjugates of these molecules were less efficacious than the parent h1F6 IgG1 (triangles) drug conjugate.

A second in vivo study is shown in FIG. 13. Nude mice injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal cell carcinoma cells were treated with a single i.v. administration of either 0.5 mg/kg or 1.5 mg/kg of each h1F6 variant-MMAF drug conjugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Nine (9) animals were dosed for each treatment group and six (6) animals were dosed with vehicle alone. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (triangles) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares); h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (crosses) had equivalent efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4v vcMMAF4 (circles); and h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (crosses).

A third in vivo study is shown in FIG. 14. Nude mice injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal cell carcinoma cells were treated with a single i.v. administration of either 1.5 mg/kg or 4.5 mg/kg of each h1F6 variant-mcMMAF drug conjugate once the mean tumor volume reached 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. The in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 IgG1v1 mcMMAF4 (diamonds) had enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 mcMMAF4 (triangles); h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (squares) also had improved efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (triangles).

A fourth in vivo study was performed to assess the difference in activity of the variant h1F6 antibody drug conjugates in a different CD70<sup>+</sup> renal cell carcinoma xenograft model. UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma cells injected into nude mice form tumors; these sizes of these tumors can be significantly reduced by treatment with h1F6 antibody-MMAF drug conjugates but not with unconjugated h1F6 antibody (see FIG. 15). Nude mice were injected subcutaneously with UMRC-3 renal cell carcinoma cells. Treatment with the indicated amounts of antibody was initiated when the tumor volume reached approximately 100 mm<sup>3</sup>. Animals were dosed q4dx4 i.v. with no antibody (untreated), 1 mg/kg 1F6vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6vcMMAF4, 1 mg/kg 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 1 mg/kg 1F6G2vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G2vcMMAF4, 1 mg/kg 1F6G4vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G4vcMMAF4, 1 mg/kg 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4, or 3 mg/kg 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4. The measured end point of the study was tumor volume. To determine the in vivo pharmacokinetics of the variant h1F6 antibodies, blood (saphenous, 55 20 μl) was drawn for each group immediately prior to each dose, and then 1 h, 6 h, 2 d, 4 d after the fourth dose.

In a related study, animals were dosed q4dx4 i.v. with no antibody (untreated), 3 mg/kg 1F6vcMMAF4, 6 mg/kg 1F6vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 6 mg/kg 1F6G1v1vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G2vcMMAF4, 6 mg/kg 1F6G2vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G4vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G4vcMMAF4, or 6 mg/kg 1F6G4vcMMAF4, 3 mg/kg 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4, or 6 mg/kg 1F6G4v3vcMMAF4. The measured end point of the study was tumor volume. To determine the in vivo pharmacokinetics of the variant h1F6 antibodies, blood (saphenous, 20 µl) was drawn for each group immediately prior to each dose, and then 1 h, 6 h, 2 d, 4 d after the fourth dose.

Referring to FIG. 16A, the in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: h1F6 vcMMAF4 and all variants ADCs had similar efficacy when doses at 1 mg/kg. In contrast, at 3 mg/kg, IgG2 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) and IgG4 vcMMAF4 (circles) had somewhat enhanced efficacy compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (open triangles), h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (closed circles) and h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (closed triangles) and the control 1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (crosses).

Referring to FIG. **16**B, the in vivo efficacy studies indicated that: at 3 mg/kg h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (closed triangles) had the best efficacy, while h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (open triangles), h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (diamonds), h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (circles) and h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (closed circles) had similar but somewhat enhanced efficacies. At 6 mg/kg h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 and all variant antibodies showed similar efficacies.

Using these assays or related assays, variant binding agent drug conjugates can be assessed for in vivo efficacy against target antigen-expressing tumors.

## XII. Maximum Tolerated Doses of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates in Mice

To determine the maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of the antibody variants, groups of Balb/c mice (n=3) were injected with 40, 60 or 80 mg/kg ADCs variants via the tail vein to determine the single dose maximum tolerated dose. Mice were monitored daily for 14 days, and both weight and clinical observations were recorded. Mice that developed significant signs of distress were euthanized.

The anti-CD70 antibody, h1F6, binds to human CD70 but does not cross-react with the corresponding antigen from mice. Thus, antigen-independent but not antigen-dependent  $_{35}$  toxicities of the anti-CD70 ADCs can be explored in mice. All ADCs were tolerated to  $\geq$ 40 mg/kg with IgG2-F4 being slightly better tolerated ( $\geq$ 60 mg/kg). Thus IgG2-F4 and IgG1v1-F4 have a therapeutic index that is improved by at least 2-fold compared to the parent IgG1-F4 ADC.

# XIII. In Vivo Pharmacokinetics of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates

In the study described in Example X, blood was drawn from three (3) mice treated with the 1.5 mg/kg dose of each h1F6 antibody variant vcMMAF drug conjugate at 1 hr, 1 d, 7 d and 14 d post drug administration. Serum concentrations of antibody-drug conjugates at these time points were measured using an anti-idiotype binding ELISA.

Referring to FIG. 17, h1F6 IgG1v1 vcMMAF4 (triangles) and h1F6 IgG2 vcMMAF4 (inverted triangles) cleared more slowly from the circulation compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcM-MAF4 (squares). h1F6 IgG4 vcMMAF4 (diamonds) and 55 h1F6 IgG4v3 vcMMAF4 (circles) also cleared more slowly from the circulation as compared to h1F6 IgG1 vcMMAF4 (squares). The faster clearance of human IgG4 compared to human IgG1 or IgG2 from mouse circulation was not unexpected as this has been observed previously (Zuckier et al., 60 1994, Cancer 73:794-799). The more rapid clearance of IgG4 and IgG4v3 drug conjugates from the mouse circulation compared to IgG1, IgG2 and IgG1v1 drug conjugates likely occur though FcyR-independent mechanisms. The clearance data is also summarized in Table 9. As illustrated in the table, the 65 improved potency of IgG1v1 and IgG2 variant drug conjugates correlates with exposure (AUC).

88

Reduction of Fc $\gamma$ R binding by engineering the Fc domain of IgG1 can improve efficacy, and potentially the therapeutic window, by reducing non-target organ uptake thus increasing circulating antibody drug conjugate concentrations and improving tumor uptake.

Using this assay or a related assay, a variant target binding agent drug conjugates can be evaluated for in vivo pharmacokinetics.

TABLE 9

	Antibody-drug conjugate safety and pharmacokinetics												
15		IgG1-F4	IgG1v1- F4	IgG2-F4	IgG4-F4	IgG4v3- F4							
	Safety												
20	MTD (mg/kg)* Pharma- cokinetic variables <sup>†</sup>	≥40	≥40	≥60	≥40	≥40							
	T <sub>1/2</sub> (days) AUC	$5.4 \pm 1.1$ $200 \pm 23$	$5.3 \pm 0.7$ $432 \pm 19$	5.9 ± 1.2 469 ± 115	$2.8 \pm 0.3$ $204 \pm 74$	3.7 97							
25	(day-µg/ml) Clearance (ml/day/kg)	51 ± 5	23 ± 1	23 ± 5	61 ± 17	103							

# XIV. In Vivo Tissue Distribution of Variant h1F6 Antibody Drug Conjugates

The in vivo tissue distribution of humanized h1F6 and variant h1F6 antibody-drug conjugates (ADC) was investigated. Mice were injected subcutaneously with 786-O renal carcinoma cells as described supra, and then 1.5 mg/kg h1F6 G1 vc[³H]MMAF or h1F6 G1v1 vc[³H]MMAF was administered intravenously. At 4 hours, 1 day and 3 days postinjection, free [³H]MMAF and/or [³H]MMAF-ADC was measured in the serum, tumor and tissues (i.e., liver, kidney, intestine, intestinal contents and spleen). Tumor and tissues were homogenized in the presence of methanol (i.e., the [³H]MMAF-ADC precipitates). The suspension contains total drug (i.e., [³H]MMAF-ADC plus [³H]MMAF), and the supernatant contains free drug (i.e., [³H]MMAF).

The variant h1F6 G1v1-vcMMAF appeared to clear from the serum more slowly than h1F6 G1-vcMMAF at all three time points (4 hours, 1 days and 3 days). (Note that the assay measures both free MMAF and MMAF conjugated to the h1F6 antibody.)

The total [³H]MMAF rapidly appeared in the tumors, with the 4 hour measurement being close to later time points; the free [³H]MMAF appeared in the tumors more slowly. At 4 hours, most [³H]MMAF appeared ADC bound, while free [³H]MMAF dominated at later time points. At 72 h, more free [³H]MMAF appeared in the tumors of mice treated with variant h1F6 G1v1 as compared to h1F6 G1. It is possible that the increased half-life of the variant h1F6 G1v1-vc[³H] MMAF in the circulation contributes to the increased presence of [³H]MMAF in the tumors.

At four hours mice injected with the variant h1F6 G1v1-vc[³H]MMAF had significantly lower drug (ADC-bound and free) in the liver and intestine than mice injected with h1F6 G1v1-vc[³H]MMAF. These differences, however, were lost at the later time points. This data is consistent with the liver being responsible for ADC degradation followed by biliary excretion.

·

The variant h1F6 G1v1-vcMMAF appeared to clear from the kidney and spleen more slowly than h1F6 G1-vcMMAF, similar to the results obtained in the serum.

89

In summary, by measuring [³H]MMAF-ADC, the variant h1F6 G1v1 clears more slowly from the circulation than h1F6 G1, consistent with the in vivo pharmacokinetics (see infra). In the tumor, more free [³H]MMAF appears in the tumor at 3 days post-injection for the variant h1F6 G1v1 as compared to h1F6 G1, consistent with higher in vivo potency. The higher [³H]MMAF-ADC concentration in serum appears to be a driver for higher tumor free drug concentration. Lower [³H] MMAF-ADC and free [³H]MMAF were observed in liver, intestine, and intestine contents at 4 h for the variant h1F6 G1v1 as compared to h1F6 G1. Finally, the kidney and spleen have [³H]MMAF-ADC concentrations similar to serum, but free drug at 4 h is lower for the variant h1F6 G1v1 as compared to h1F6 G1. These results are consistent with reduced

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 39

<210> SEO ID NO 1

90

binding of an ADC to Fc gamma receptors being associated with longer serum half-life and increased drug accumulation in the tumor

Using these assays or related assays, variant target binding agent drug conjugates can be evaluated for in vivo biodistribution.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying figures. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

Various references, including patent applications, patents, and scientific publications, are cited herein, the disclosures of each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

60

120

180

240

300

360

411

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<211> LENGTH: 411
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Mus musculus
<400> SEQUENCE: 1
atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag
atccagttgg tgcagtctgg acctgaggtg aagaagcctg gagagacagt caagatctcc
tgcaaggctt ctgggtatac cttcacaaac tatggaatga actgggtgaa gcaggctcca
ggaaagggtt taaagtggat gggctggata aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct
gatgccttca agggacggtt tgccttctct ttggaaacct ctgccagcac tgcctatttg
cagatcaaca acctcaaaaa tgaggacacg gctacatatt tctgtgcaag agactacggc
qactatqqta tqqactactq qqqtcaaqqa acctcaqtca ccqtctcctc a
<210> SEO ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 137
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Mus musculus
<400> SEQUENCE: 2
Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser
Ala Gly Ala Gln Ile Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Pro Glu Val Lys Lys
                              25
Pro Gly Glu Thr Val Lys Ile Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe
Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Lys Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu
            55
Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala
                70
Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Phe Ala Phe Ser Leu Glu Thr Ser Ala Ser
Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Ile Asn Asn Leu Lys Asn Glu Asp Thr Ala Thr
                       105
          100
```

-continued

```
Tyr Phe Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly
       115
                            120
                                                125
Gln Gly Thr Ser Val Thr Val Ser Ser
    130
<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1404
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR in HV Domain
<400> SEQUENCE: 3
atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag
gttcagctgg tgcagtctgg agctgaggtg aagaagcctg gggcctcagt gaaggtctcc
tgcaaggett etggttacae etttaccaae tatggaatga aetgggtgeg acaggeeeet
                                                                     180
ggacaagggc ttgagtggat gggatggatc aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct
                                                                     240
qatqccttca aqqqcaqaqt caccatqacc acaqacacat ccacqaqcac aqcctacatq
                                                                     300
gagetgagga geetgagate tgaegaeaeg geegtgtatt aetgtgegag agaetaegge
                                                                     360
                                                                     420
gactatgqta tqqactactq qqqtcaaqqa accaccqtca ccqtctcctc aqctaqcacc
aagggcccat cggtcttccc cctggcaccc tcctccaaga gcacctctgg gggcacagcg
                                                                     480
gccctgggct gcctggtcaa ggactacttc cccgaaccgg tgacggtgtc gtggaactca
                                                                     540
ggcgccctga ccagcggcgt gcacaccttc ccggctgtcc tacagtcctc aggactctac
                                                                     600
                                                                     660
teceteagea gegtggtgae egtgeeetee ageagettgg geacceagae etacatetge
aacgtgaatc acaagcccag caacaccaag gtggacaaga aagttgagcc caaatcttgt
                                                                     720
gacaaaactc acacatgccc accgtgccca gcacctgaac tcctgggggg accgtcagtc
                                                                     780
tteetettee ceecaaaace caaggacace etcatgatet eeeggaceee tgaggteaca
                                                                     840
tgcgtggtgg tggacgtgag ccacgaagac cctgaggtca agttcaactg gtacgtggac
                                                                     900
ggcgtggagg tgcataatgc caagacaaag ccgcgggagg agcagtacaa cagcacgtac
                                                                     960
cgtgtggtca gcgtcctcac cgtcctgcac caggactggc tgaatggcaa ggagtacaag
                                                                     1020
tgcaaggtct ccaacaaagc cctcccagcc cccatcgaga aaaccatctc caaagccaaa
                                                                     1080
gggcagcccc gagaaccaca ggtgtacacc ctgcccccat cccgggatga gctgaccaag
                                                                     1140
aaccaggtca gcctgacctg cctggtcaaa ggcttctatc ccagcgacat cgccgtggag
                                                                    1200
tgggagagca atgggcagcc ggagaacaac tacaagacca cgcctcccgt gctggactcc
                                                                     1260
gacggctcct tcttcctcta cagcaagctc accgtggaca agagcaggtg gcagcagggg
aacgtcttct catgctccgt gatgcatgag gctctgcaca accactacac gcagaagagc
                                                                    1380
ctctccctgt ctccgggtaa atga
                                                                     1404
<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 467
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213 > ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR in HV Domain
<400> SEQUENCE: 4
Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser
                                    10
```

Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys

25

30

20

Pro	Gly	Ala 35	Ser	Val	Lys	Val	Ser 40	CAa	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly 45	Tyr	Thr	Phe
Thr	Asn 50	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asn	Trp 55	Val	Arg	Gln	Ala	Pro 60	Gly	Gln	Gly	Leu
Glu 65	Trp	Met	Gly	Trp	Ile 70	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Gly 75	Glu	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala 80
Asp	Ala	Phe	Lys	Gly 85	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Thr 90	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ser	Thr 95	Ser
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Met 100	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
Tyr	Tyr	Cys 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	Lys	Gly	Pro	Ser
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala 160
Ala	Leu	Gly	Cys	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asn	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val 235	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys 240
Asp	Lys	Thr	His	Thr 245	Сув	Pro	Pro	Сув	Pro 250	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu 255	Gly
Gly	Pro	Ser	Val 260	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro 265	Lys	Pro	Lys	Asp	Thr 270	Leu	Met
Ile	Ser	Arg 275	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr 280	Cys	Val	Val	Val	Asp 285	Val	Ser	His
Glu	Asp 290	Pro	Glu	Val	Lys	Phe 295	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu	Val
His 305	Asn	Ala	Lys	Thr	Lys 310	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln 315	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr 320
Arg	Val	Val	Ser	Val 325	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His 330	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn 335	Gly
rys	Glu	Tyr	Lys 340	СЛа	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn 345	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala 350	Pro	Ile
Glu	Lys	Thr 355	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	Tys	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu 365	Pro	Gln	Val
Tyr	Thr 370	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg 375	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	780 780	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser
Leu 385	Thr	Cys	Leu	Val	Tys	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser 395	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Glu 400
Trp	Glu	Ser	Asn	Gly 405	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn 410	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr	Pro	Pro
Val	Leu	Asp	Ser 420		Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe		Tyr	Ser	Lys	Leu 430		Val
Asp	Lys	Ser 435		Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly 440		Val	Phe	Ser	Cys 445		Val	Met
		400					0								

```
His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser
   450
                       455
                                            460
Pro Gly Lys
465
<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 354
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 5
caggttcage tggtgcagte tggagetgag gtgaagaage etggggeete agtgaaggte
teetgeaagg ettetggtta eacetttace aactatggaa tgaactgggt gegacaggee
cctggacaag ggcttgagtg gatgggatgg atcaacacct acactggaga gccaacatat
gctqatqcct tcaaqqqcaq aqtcaccatq accaqaqaca catccatcaq cacaqcctac
                                                                      240
atggagetga geaggetgag atetgaegae aeggeegtgt attactgtge gagagaetae
                                                                      300
ggcgactatg gtatggacta ctggggtcaa ggaaccaccg tcaccgtctc ctca
                                                                      354
<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 118
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 6
Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala
Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr
Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Met
Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe
Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr
Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr
Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser
<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 1404
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213 > ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR in HV Domain
<400> SEQUENCE: 7
atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag
gttcagctgg tgcagtctgg agctgaggtg aagaagcctg gggcctcagt gaaggtctcc
                                                                      120
tgcaaggett etggttacae etttaccaae tatggaatga aetgggtgeg aeaggeeeet
                                                                      180
                                                                      240
ggacaagggc ttgagtggat gggatggatc aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct
```

-continued

				-0011011	iueu					
gatgccttca a	gggcagagt	caccatgacc	agagacacat	ccatcagcac	agcctacatg	300				
gagetgagea g	gctgagatc	tgacgacacg	gccgtgtatt	actgtgcgag	agactacggc	360				
gactatggta t	ggactactg	gggtcaagga	accaccgtca	ccgtctcctc	agctagcacc	420				
aagggcccat c	ggtcttccc	cctggcaccc	tcctccaaga	gcacctctgg	gggcacagcg	480				
geeetggget g	cctggtcaa	ggactacttc	cccgaaccgg	tgacggtgtc	gtggaactca	540				
ggegeeetga e	cageggegt	gcacaccttc	ceggetgtee	tacagtcctc	aggactctac	600				
teceteagea g	cgtggtgac	cgtgccctcc	agcagcttgg	gcacccagac	ctacatctgc	660				
aacgtgaatc a	caagcccag	caacaccaag	gtggacaaga	aagttgagcc	caaatcttgt	720				
gacaaaactc a	cacatgece	accgtgccca	gcacctgaac	teetgggggg	accgtcagtc	780				
tteetettee e	cccaaaacc	caaggacacc	ctcatgatct	cccggacccc	tgaggtcaca	840				
tgcgtggtgg t	ggacgtgag	ccacgaagac	cctgaggtca	agttcaactg	gtacgtggac	900				
ggcgtggagg t	gcataatgc	caagacaaag	ccgcgggagg	agcagtacaa	cagcacgtac	960				
cgtgtggtca g	cgtcctcac	cgtcctgcac	caggactggc	tgaatggcaa	ggagtacaag	1020				
tgcaaggtct c	caacaaagc	cctcccagcc	cccatcgaga	aaaccatctc	caaagccaaa	1080				
gggcagcccc g	agaaccaca	ggtgtacacc	ctgcccccat	cccgggatga	gctgaccaag	1140				
aaccaggtca g	cctgacctg	cctggtcaaa	ggcttctatc	ccagcgacat	cgccgtggag	1200				
tgggagagca a	tgggcagcc	ggagaacaac	tacaagacca	cgcctcccgt	gctggactcc	1260				
gacggctcct t	cttcctcta	cagcaagctc	accgtggaca	agagcaggtg	gcagcagggg	1320				
aacgtcttct c	atgctccgt	gatgcatgag	getetgeaca	accactacac	gcagaagagc	1380				
ctctccctgt c	teegggtaa	atga				1404				
<210> SEQ ID NO 8 <211> LENGTH: 467 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR in HV Domain <400> SEQUENCE: 8										

Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser 1  $\phantom{\bigg|}$  5

Ala Gl<br/>n Ala Gl<br/>n Val Gl<br/>n Leu Val Gl<br/>n Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys  $20 \hspace{1.5cm} 25 \hspace{1.5cm} 30 \hspace{1.5cm}$ 

Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe  $35 \ \ \,$  40  $\ \ \,$  45

Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu 50  $\,$  60

Glu Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala 65 70 75 80

Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser 85  $\phantom{\bigg|}90\phantom{\bigg|}$  95

Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val 100  $\phantom{0}$  105  $\phantom{0}$  110

Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly 115 120 125

Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser 130  $$135\$ 

Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala

145					150					155					160	
Ala	Leu	Gly	Сла	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val	
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala	
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val	
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asn	His	
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val 235	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys 240	
Asp	Lys	Thr	His	Thr 245	CÀa	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro 250	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu 255	Gly	
Gly	Pro	Ser	Val 260	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro 265	Lys	Pro	Lys	Asp	Thr 270	Leu	Met	
Ile	Ser	Arg 275	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr 280	Cys	Val	Val	Val	Asp 285	Val	Ser	His	
Glu	Asp 290	Pro	Glu	Val	Lys	Phe 295	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	300	Gly	Val	Glu	Val	
His 305	Asn	Ala	Lys	Thr	Lys 310	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln 315	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr 320	
Arg	Val	Val	Ser	Val 325	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His 330	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn 335	Gly	
Lys	Glu	Tyr	Lys 340	Cys	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn 345	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala 350	Pro	Ile	
Glu	Lys	Thr 355	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	160	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu 365	Pro	Gln	Val	
Tyr	Thr 370	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg 375	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	380	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser	
Leu 385	Thr	Cys	Leu	Val	390 Lys	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser 395	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Glu 400	
Trp	Glu	Ser	Asn	Gly 405	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn 410	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr	Pro 415	Pro	
Val	Leu	Asp	Ser 420	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe 425	Leu	Tyr	Ser	ГÀЗ	Leu 430	Thr	Val	
Asp	Lys	Ser 435	Arg	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly 440	Asn	Val	Phe	Ser	Cys 445	Ser	Val	Met	
His	Glu 450	Ala	Leu	His	Asn	His 455	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser 460	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	
Pro 465	Gly	Lys														
<210> SEQ ID NO 9 <211> LENGTH: 354 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR																
< 400	O> SI	EQUE	ICE :	9												
cag	gttca	agc t	ggt	gcagt	to to	ggag	ctgag	g gtg	gaaga	agc	ctg	gggc	ete a	agtga	aaggtc	60
	_									_	_			_	caggcc	120
cct	ggaca	aag g	ggctt	gagt	g ga	atgg	gatg	g ato	caaca	acct	acad	ctgga	aga q	gccaa	acatat	180
gct	gatgo	ect t	caaq	gggc	ag at	ttg	cctto	c tct	ttg	gaca	cato	ccacç	gag (	cacaç	gcctac	240

-continued

ttgcagatca acagcetgag atetgaegae aeggeegtgt attactgtge gagagaetae 300 ggcgactatg gtatggacta ctggggtcaa ggaaccaccg tcaccgtctc ctca 354 <210> SEQ ID NO 10 <211> LENGTH: 118 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR <400> SEQUENCE: 10 Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Phe Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Ala Tyr Leu Gln Ile Asn Ser Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr 100 105 Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser 115 <210> SEO ID NO 11 <211> LENGTH: 1404 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR <400> SEQUENCE: 11 atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag 60 gttcagctgg tgcagtctgg agctgaggtg aagaagcctg gggcctcagt gaaggtctcc tgcaaggett etggttacae etttaccaae tatggaatga aetgggtgeg acaggeeeet ggacaagggc ttgagtggat gggatggatc aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct gatgccttca agggcagatt tgccttctct ttggacacat ccacgagcac agcctacttg cagatcaaca gcctgagatc tgacgacacg gccgtgtatt actgtgcgag agactacggc qactatqqta tqqactactq qqqtcaaqqa accaccqtca ccqtctcctc aqctaqcacc 420 aagggcccat cggtcttccc cctggcaccc tcctccaaga gcacctctgg gggcacagcg 480 gccctgggct gcctggtcaa ggactacttc cccgaaccgg tgacggtgtc gtggaactca 540 ggcgccctga ccagcggcgt gcacaccttc ccggctgtcc tacagtcctc aggactctac 600 teceteagea gegtggtgae egtgeeetee ageagettgg geacceagae etacatetge 660 aacgtgaatc acaagcccag caacaccaag gtggacaaga aagttgagcc caaatcttgt 720 gacaaaactc acacatgccc accgtgccca gcacctgaac tcctgggggg accgtcagtc tteetettee eeccaaaace caaggacace etcatgatet eeeggaceee tgaggteaca 840 tgcgtggtgg tggacgtgag ccacgaagac cctgaggtca agttcaactg gtacgtggac

-continu	ıed
- COLL THE	iea

											_	COII	CIII	ueu		
ggc	gtgga	agg 1	tgcat	aato	ge ea	aaga	caaaç	g cc	geggg	gagg	agca	agta	caa o	cagca	acgtac	960
cgt	gtggt	ca (	gcgto	ectca	ac co	gteet	gcad	caç	ggact	ggc	tgaa	atgg	caa ç	ggagt	acaag	1020
tgca	aaggt	ct (	ccaac	caaaç	ge e	ctcc	cagco	c cc	catco	gaga	aaa	ccat	ctc o	caaaq	gccaaa	1080
ggg	cagco	ccc (	gagaa	accao	ca g	gtgta	acaco	cte	geee	ccat	ccc	gggat	tga q	gctga	accaag	1140
aac	caggt	ca	gccts	gacct	g c	ctggt	caaa	a ggo	cttct	atc	ccaç	gega	cat o	gccg	gtggag	1200
tgg	gagag	gca a	atggg	gcago	ec g	gagaa	acaa	c tac	caaga	acca	cgc	ctcc	cgt q	gctg	gactcc	1260
gac	ggcto	cct 1	tcttc	ectct	ta ca	agcaa	agcto	c acc	gtgg	gaca	agag	gcag	gtg 9	gcago	cagggg	1320
aac	gtctt	ct	catgo	etecç	gt ga	atgca	atgag	g gct	ctg	caca	acca	acta	cac q	gcaga	aagagc	1380
ctctccctgt ctccgggtaa atga 14											1404					
<210> SEQ ID NO 12 <211> LENGTH: 467 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR																
< 400	O> SI	EQUEI	NCE:	12												
Met 1	Ala	Trp	Val	Trp 5	Thr	Leu	Leu	Phe	Leu 10	Met	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gln 15	Ser	
Ala	Gln	Ala	Gln 20	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln 25	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val 30	Lys	ГЛа	
Pro	Gly	Ala 35	Ser	Val	ГЛа	Val	Ser 40	Cys	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly 45	Tyr	Thr	Phe	
Thr	Asn 50	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asn	Trp 55	Val	Arg	Gln	Ala	Pro 60	Gly	Gln	Gly	Leu	
Glu 65	Trp	Met	Gly	Trp	Ile 70	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Gly 75	Glu	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala 80	
Asp	Ala	Phe	ГЛа	Gly 85	Arg	Phe	Ala	Phe	Ser 90	Leu	Asp	Thr	Ser	Thr 95	Ser	
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Leu 100	Gln	Ile	Asn	Ser	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val	
Tyr	Tyr	Cys 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly	
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	ГЛа	Gly	Pro	Ser	
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala 160	
Ala	Leu	Gly	CAa	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val	
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala	
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val	
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asn	His	
Lуз 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val 235	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys 240	
Asp	Lys	Thr	His	Thr 245	Cys	Pro	Pro	Сув	Pro 250	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu 255	Gly	
Gly	Pro	Ser	Val 260	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro 265	Lys	Pro	Lys	Asp	Thr 270	Leu	Met	

```
Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His
       275
                           280
Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val
                       295
His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr
Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly
Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile
Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val
Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser
Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu
Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro
Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val
                              425
Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met
                          440
His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser
   450
                       455
                                           460
Pro Gly Lys
465
<210> SEO ID NO 13
<211> LENGTH: 354
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 13
caggitcage tggtgcagic tggagetgag gigaagaage etggggeete agitgaaggie
                                                                      60
teetgeaagg ettetggtta caeetttaee aactatggaa tgaactgggt gegacaggee
cctggacaag ggcttaagtg gatgggatgg atcaacacct acactggaga gccaacatat
gctgatgcct tcaagggcag agtcaccatg accagagaca catccatcag cacagcctac
atggagetga geaggetgag atetgaegae aeggeegtgt attactgtge gagagaetae
ggcgactatg gtatggacta ctggggtcaa ggaaccaccg tcaccgtctc ctca
<210> SEQ ID NO 14
<211> LENGTH: 118
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 14
Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala
Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr
                                25
Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Lys Trp Met
                         40
```

-continued

Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr 105 Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser <210> SEQ ID NO 15 <211> LENGTH: 1404 <212> TYPE: DNA <213 > ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR <400> SEQUENCE: 15 atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag 60 120 gttcagctgg tgcagtctgg agctgaggtg aagaagcctg gggcctcagt gaaggtctcc tgcaaggett etggttacae etttaccaae tatggaatga aetgggtgeg aeaggeeeet 180 ggacaagggc ttaagtggat gggatggatc aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct 240 300 gatgccttca agggcagagt caccatgacc agagacacat ccatcagcac agcctacatg 360 gagetgagea ggetgagate tgaegaeaeg geegtgtatt aetgtgegag agaetaegge gactatggta tggactactg gggtcaagga accaccgtca ccgtctcctc agctagcacc 420 aagggeeeat eggtetteee eetggeacee teeteeaaga geacetetgg gggeacageg 480 gccctgggct gcctggtcaa ggactacttc cccgaaccgg tgacggtgtc gtggaactca 540 ggcgccctga ccagcggcgt gcacaccttc ccggctgtcc tacagtcctc aggactctac 600 teceteagea gegtggtgae egtgeeetee ageagettgg geacceagae etacatetge 660 aacgtgaatc acaagcccag caacaccaag gtggacaaga aagttgagcc caaatcttgt 720 gacaaaactc acacatgccc accgtgccca gcacctgaac tcctgggggg accgtcagtc 780 tteetettee ceccaaaace caaggacace eteatgatet eeeggaceee tgaggteaca 840 tgcgtggtgg tggacgtgag ccacgaagac cctgaggtca agttcaactg gtacgtggac 900 ggcgtggagg tgcataatgc caagacaaag ccgcgggagg agcagtacaa cagcacgtac 960 cgtgtggtca gcgtcctcac cgtcctgcac caggactggc tgaatggcaa ggagtacaag tgcaaggtet ccaacaaage ceteccagee cecategaga aaaccatete caaageeaaa gggcagcccc gagaaccaca ggtgtacacc ctgcccccat cccgggatga gctgaccaag 1140 1200 aaccaggica gootgacotg cotggicaaa ggottotato coagogacat ogcogtggag tgggagagca atgggcagcc ggagaacaac tacaagacca cgcctcccgt gctggactcc 1260 gacggctcct tcttcctcta cagcaagctc accgtggaca agagcaggtg gcagcagggg aacgtcttct catgctccgt gatgcatgag gctctgcaca accactacac gcagaagagc 1380 ctctccctgt ctccgggtaa atga 1404

<sup>&</sup>lt;210> SEQ ID NO 16

<sup>&</sup>lt;211> LENGTH: 467

<sup>&</sup>lt;212> TYPE: PRT

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> ORGANISM: Artificial

<pre>&lt;220&gt; FEATURE: &lt;223&gt; OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR</pre>															
<400> SEQUENCE: 16															
Met 1	Ala	Trp	Val	Trp 5	Thr	Leu	Leu	Phe	Leu 10	Met	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gln 15	Ser
Ala	Gln	Ala	Gln 20	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln 25	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val 30	Lys	Lys
Pro	Gly	Ala 35	Ser	Val	Lys	Val	Ser 40	Cys	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly 45	Tyr	Thr	Phe
Thr	Asn 50	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asn	Trp 55	Val	Arg	Gln	Ala	Pro 60	Gly	Gln	Gly	Leu
Lys 65	Trp	Met	Gly	Trp	Ile 70	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Gly 75	Glu	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala 80
Asp	Ala	Phe	Lys	Gly 85	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Thr 90	Arg	Asp	Thr	Ser	Ile 95	Ser
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Met 100	Glu	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
Tyr	Tyr	Сув 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	ГÀа	Gly	Pro	Ser
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala 160
Ala	Leu	Gly	Cys	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asn	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	Lys	Val 235	Glu	Pro	Lys	Ser	Cys 240
Asp	Lys	Thr	His	Thr 245	Сув	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro 250	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu 255	Gly
Gly	Pro	Ser	Val 260	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro 265	Lys	Pro	ГÀа	Asp	Thr 270	Leu	Met
Ile	Ser	Arg 275	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr 280	CAa	Val	Val	Val	Asp 285	Val	Ser	His
Glu	Asp 290	Pro	Glu	Val	Lys	Phe 295	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu	Val
His 305	Asn	Ala	Lys	Thr	110 110	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln 315	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr 320
Arg	Val	Val	Ser	Val 325	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His 330	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn 335	Gly
Lys	Glu	Tyr	Lys 340	Cya	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn 345	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala 350	Pro	Ile
Glu	Lys	Thr 355	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	160 360	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu 365	Pro	Gln	Val
Tyr	Thr 370	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg 375	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	380	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser
Leu 385	Thr	Сув	Leu	Val	Lys 390	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser 395	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val	Glu 400

```
Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro
                                   410
Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val
                               425
Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met
His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser
                       455
Pro Gly Lys
465
<210> SEQ ID NO 17
<211> LENGTH: 354
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213 > ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 17
caggttcagc tggtgcagtc tggagctgag gtgaagaagc ctggggcctc agtgaaggtc
                                                                      60
tectgeaagg cttetggtta cacetttace aactatggaa tgaactgggt gegacaggee
                                                                     120
cctggacaag ggcttaagtg gatgggatgg atcaacacct acactggaga gccaacatat
                                                                     180
gctgatgcct tcaagggcag atttgccttc tctttggaca catccacgag cacagcctac
                                                                     240
atggagetga ggageetgag atetgaegae aeggeegtgt attactgtge gagagaetae
                                                                     300
                                                                     354
ggcgactatg gtatggacta ctggggtcaa ggaaccaccg tcaccgtctc ctca
<210> SEQ ID NO 18
<211> LENGTH: 118
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 18
Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala
Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr
Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Lys Trp Met
Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe
Lys Gly Arg Phe Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Thr Ser Thr Ser Thr Ala Tyr
Met Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr
           100
                               105
Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser
       115
<210> SEQ ID NO 19
<211> LENGTH: 1404
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
```

-continued

```
<400> SEQUENCE: 19
atggcttggg tgtggacctt gctattcctg atggcagctg cccaaagtgc ccaagcacag
                                                                       60
gttcagctgg tgcagtctgg agctgaggtg aagaagcctg gggcctcagt gaaggtctcc
                                                                     120
tgcaaggett etggttacae etttaccaae tatggaatga aetgggtgeg aeaggeeeet
                                                                     180
ggacaagggc ttaagtggat gggatggatc aacacctaca ctggagagcc aacatatgct
                                                                     240
gatgeettea agggeagatt tgeettetet ttggacacat eeaegageae ageetacatg
                                                                     300
gagetgagga geetgagate tgaegaeaeg geegtgtatt aetgtgegag agaetaegge
gactatggta tggactactg gggtcaagga accaccgtca ccgtctcctc agctagcacc
aagggcccat cggtcttccc cctggcaccc tcctccaaga gcacctctgg gggcacagcg
                                                                     480
                                                                     540
qccctqqqct qcctqqtcaa qqactacttc cccqaaccqq tqacqqtqtc qtqqaactca
ggcgccctga ccagcggcgt gcacaccttc ccggctgtcc tacagtcctc aggactctac
                                                                     600
teceteagea gegtggtgae egtgeeetee ageagettgg geacceagae etacatetge
                                                                     660
aacgtgaatc acaagcccag caacaccaag gtggacaaga aagttgagcc caaatcttgt
                                                                     720
                                                                     780
qacaaaactc acacatqccc accqtqccca qcacctqaac tcctqqqqqq accqtcaqtc
ttcctcttcc ccccaaaacc caaqqacacc ctcatqatct cccqqacccc tqaqqtcaca
                                                                     840
tgcgtggtgg tggacgtgag ccacgaagac cctgaggtca agttcaactg gtacgtggac
                                                                     900
                                                                     960
qqcqtqqaqq tqcataatqc caaqacaaaq ccqcqqqaqq aqcaqtacaa caqcacqtac
cgtgtggtca gcgtcctcac cgtcctgcac caggactggc tgaatggcaa ggagtacaag
                                                                    1020
                                                                    1080
tgcaaggtot ccaacaaago cotoccagoo cocatogaga aaaccatoto caaagocaaa
gggcagcccc gagaaccaca ggtgtacacc ctgcccccat cccgggatga gctgaccaag
                                                                    1140
aaccaggtca gcctgacctg cctggtcaaa ggcttctatc ccagcgacat cgccgtggag
                                                                     1200
tgggagagca atgggcagcc ggagaacaac tacaagacca cgcctcccgt gctggactcc
                                                                     1260
gacggctcct tcttcctcta cagcaagctc accgtggaca agagcaggtg gcagcagggg
                                                                     1320
aacgtettet catgeteegt gatgeatgag getetgeaca accaetaeae geagaagage
                                                                     1380
ctctccctgt ctccgggtaa atga
                                                                     1404
<210> SEQ ID NO 20
<211> LENGTH: 467
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213 > ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, murine residues in human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 20
Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser
Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys
                                25
Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe
Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu
Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Glu Pro Thr Tyr Ala
```

Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Phe Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Thr Ser Thr Ser 85  $\phantom{\bigg|}90\phantom{\bigg|}95\phantom{\bigg|}$ 

Thr	Ala	Tyr	Met 100	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
Tyr	Tyr	Cys 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	Lys	Gly	Pro	Ser
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Ala 160
Ala	Leu	Gly	CÀa	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Ile	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asn	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	ГЛа	Val 235	Glu	Pro	ГÀа	Ser	Cys 240
Asp	Lys	Thr	His	Thr 245	CÀa	Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro 250	Ala	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu 255	Gly
Gly	Pro	Ser	Val 260	Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro 265	ГЛа	Pro	ГÀа	Asp	Thr 270	Leu	Met
Ile	Ser	Arg 275	Thr	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr 280	Cys	Val	Val	Val	Asp 285	Val	Ser	His
Glu	Asp 290	Pro	Glu	Val	ГÀа	Phe 295	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp 300	Gly	Val	Glu	Val
His 305	Asn	Ala	Lys	Thr	Lys 310	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln 315	Tyr	Asn	Ser	Thr	Tyr 320
Arg	Val	Val	Ser	Val 325	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	His 330	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu	Asn 335	Gly
Lys	Glu	Tyr	Lys 340	CAa	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn 345	Lys	Ala	Leu	Pro	Ala 350	Pro	Ile
Glu	Lys	Thr 355	Ile	Ser	Lys	Ala	Lys 360	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu 365	Pro	Gln	Val
Tyr	Thr 370	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg 375	Asp	Glu	Leu	Thr	380	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser
Leu 385		СЛа	Leu		190 190		Phe	Tyr		Ser 395		Ile	Ala		Glu 400
Trp	Glu	Ser	Asn	Gly 405	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn 410	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr	Pro 415	Pro
Val	Leu	Asp	Ser 420	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe 425	Leu	Tyr	Ser	ГÀа	Leu 430	Thr	Val
Asp	ГЛа	Ser 435	Arg	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly 440	Asn	Val	Phe	Ser	Cys 445	Ser	Val	Met
His	Glu 450	Ala	Leu	His	Asn	His 455	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser 460	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser
Pro 465	Gly	Lys													
			OM C												
<212	2 > T	PE:	DNA		fus musculus										
< 400	)> SI	EQUEI	NCE:	21											

```
atggagacag acacactect gttatgggta etgetgetet gggtteeagg tteeaetggt
                                                                       60
gacattgtgc tgacacagtc tcctgcttcc ttagctgtat ctctggggca gagggccacc
                                                                      120
atotoatgoa gggocagoaa aagtgtoagt acatotggot atagttttat goactggtat
                                                                      180
caacagaaac caggacagcc acccaaactc ctcatctatc ttgcatccaa cctagaatct
ggggtccctg ccaggttcag tggcagtggg tctgggacag acttcaccct caacatccat
                                                                      300
cctgtggagg aggaggatgc tgcaacctat tactgtcagc acagtaggga ggttccgtgg
acgttcggtg gaggcaccaa gctggaaatc aaacgg
<210> SEQ ID NO 22
<211> LENGTH: 132
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213 > ORGANISM: Mus musculus
<400> SEQUENCE: 22
Met Glu Thr Asp Thr Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Pro
Gly Ser Thr Gly Asp Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Ser Leu Ala
Val Ser Leu Gly Gln Arg Ala Thr Ile Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Lys Ser
Val Ser Thr Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Met His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro
Gly Gln Pro Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Ala Ser Asn Leu Glu Ser
Gly Val Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr
Leu Asn Ile His Pro Val Glu Glu Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys
                               105
Gln His Ser Arg Glu Val Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu
Glu Ile Lys Arg
   130
<210> SEQ ID NO 23
<211> LENGTH: 336
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR
<400> SEQUENCE: 23
gacategtga tgacccagte tecagactee etggetgtgt etetgggega gagggeeace
atcaactgca gggccagcaa aagtgtcagt acatctggct atagttttat gcactggtac
                                                                      120
caqcaqaaac caqqacaqcc tcctaaqctq ctcatttacc ttqcatccaa cctaqaatcc
                                                                      180
ggggtccctg accgattcag tggcagcggg tctgggacag atttcactct caccatcagc
                                                                      240
agcctgcagg ctgaagatgt ggcagtttat tactgtcagc acagtaggga ggttccgtgg
acgttcggtc agggcaccaa ggtggaaatc aaacgt
                                                                      336
<210> SEQ ID NO 24
<211> LENGTH: 112
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;220> FEATURE:

<sup>&</sup>lt;223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR

-continued

<400> SEQUENCE: 24 Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Ser Leu Ala Val Ser Leu Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Ile Asn Cys Arg Ala Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Thr Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Met His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Pro Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Ala Ser Asn Leu Glu Ser Gly Val Pro Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Ala Glu Asp Val Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln His Ser Arg Glu Val Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys Arg <210> SEQ ID NO 25 <211> LENGTH: 717 <212> TYPE: DNA <213 > ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR <400> SEQUENCE: 25 atggagacag acacactcct gttatgggta ctgctgctct gggttccagg ttccactggt 60 gacategtga tgacceagte tecagaetee etggetgtgt etetgggega gagggeeace 120 atcaactgca gggccagcaa aagtgtcagt acatctggct atagttttat gcactggtac 180 cagcagaaac caggacagcc tectaagetg eteatttace ttgcatecaa eetagaatee 240 ggggtccctg accgattcag tggcagcggg tctgggacag atttcactct caccatcagc 300 agectgeagg etgaagatgt ggeagtttat taetgteage acagtaggga ggtteegtgg 360 acgttcggtc agggcaccaa ggtggaaatc aaacgtacgg tggctgcacc atctgtcttc 420 atottocogo catotgatga goagttgaaa totggaactg cototgttgt gtgootgotg 480 aataacttct atcccagaga ggccaaagta cagtggaagg tggataacgc cctccaatcg ggtaactccc aggagagtgt cacagagcag gacagcaagg acagcaccta cagcctcagc agcaccctga cgctgagcaa agcagactac gagaaacaca aagtctacgc ctgcgaagtc acccatcagg gcctgagctc gcccgtcaca aagagcttca acaggggaga gtgttag 717 <210> SEQ ID NO 26 <211> LENGTH: 238 <212> TYPE: PRT <213 > ORGANISM: Artificial <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: murine CDR, human FR <400> SEOUENCE: 26 Met Glu Thr Asp Thr Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Leu Leu Trp Val Pro 10 Gly Ser Thr Gly Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Asp Ser Leu Ala 25 Val Ser Leu Gly Glu Arg Ala Thr Ile Asn Cys Arg Ala Ser Lys Ser 40 Val Ser Thr Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Met His Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro

-continued

Gly 65	Gln	Pro	Pro	Lys	Leu 70	Leu	Ile	Tyr	Leu	Ala 75	Ser	Asn	Leu	Glu	Ser 80	
Gly	Val	Pro	Asp	Arg 85	Phe	Ser	Gly	Ser	Gly 90	Ser	Gly	Thr	Asp	Phe 95	Thr	
Leu	Thr	Ile	Ser 100	Ser	Leu	Gln	Ala	Glu 105	Asp	Val	Ala	Val	Tyr 110	Tyr	Сув	
Gln	His	Ser 115	Arg	Glu	Val	Pro	Trp 120	Thr	Phe	Gly	Gln	Gly 125	Thr	Lys	Val	
Glu	Ile 130	Lys	Arg	Thr	Val	Ala 135	Ala	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe 140	Ile	Phe	Pro	Pro	
Ser 145	Asp	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys 150	Ser	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ser 155	Val	Val	CAa	Leu	Leu 160	
Asn	Asn	Phe	Tyr	Pro 165	Arg	Glu	Ala	Lys	Val 170	Gln	Trp	Lys	Val	Asp 175	Asn	
Ala	Leu	Gln	Ser 180	Gly	Asn	Ser	Gln	Glu 185	Ser	Val	Thr	Glu	Gln 190	Asp	Ser	
Lys	Asp	Ser 195	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser 200	Ser	Thr	Leu	Thr	Leu 205	Ser	Lys	Ala	
Asp	Tyr 210	Glu	Lys	His	Lys	Val 215	Tyr	Ala	Cys	Glu	Val 220	Thr	His	Gln	Gly	
Leu 225	Ser	Ser	Pro	Val	Thr 230	Lys	Ser	Phe	Asn	Arg 235	Gly	Glu	Cys			
<212 <213	L> LE 2> TY 3> OF 0> SE	PE:	DNA SM:	Mus	musc	culus	3									
atg	gaato	gga c	ctg	gtct	t to	ctctt	ccto	cto	gccaç	gtaa	ctg	cagat	gt d	caat	cccag	60
gtte	cagct	gc a	acaç	gtete	gg aa	actga	agete	g ato	gacgo	cctg	9999	cctca	agt q	gacga	atgtcc	120
tgca	aagao	ett o	tgg	ctaca	ac at	tcaç	gtaco	c tac	tgga	atag	agt	gggta	aaa a	acaga	aggcct	180
gga	catgo	gaa t	tgag	gtgga	at to	ggaga	aaatt	tta	eccto	ggaa	gtgg	gttat	cac t	gact	acaat	240
gaga	aagtt	ca a	ggco	caago	ge ca	acatt	cact	gca	agata	acat	cct	ccaa	cac a	agcct	acatg	300
caa	ctcaç	gca g	geete	ggcat	c to	gagga	actct	gco	gtct	att	acto	gtgca	aag a	atggg	gatagg	360
ctct	atgo	ta t	ggad	ctact	g gg	ggtca	aagga	a aco	ctcaç	gtca	ccgt	ctco	ete a	a		411
<213 <213 <213	0 > SE L > LE 2 > TY 3 > OF	ENGTH PE: RGANI	H: 13 PRT SM:	37 Mus	musc	culus	3									
					T a I	Dhe	Leu	Dhe	Leu	Lou	Car	T/al	Thr	Λla	Λαn	
1	Glu	пр	1111	5	vai	PHE	цец	rne	10	ьеч	ser	vai	1111	15	Asp	
Val	Gln	Ser	Gln 20	Val	Gln	Leu	Gln	Gln 25	Ser	Gly	Thr	Glu	Leu 30	Met	Thr	
Pro	Gly	Ala 35	Ser	Val	Thr	Met	Ser 40	Cys	Lys	Thr	Ser	Gly 45	Tyr	Thr	Phe	
Ser	Thr 50	Tyr	Trp	Ile	Glu	Trp 55	Val	Lys	Gln	Arg	Pro 60	Gly	His	Gly	Leu	
Glu 65	Trp	Ile	Gly	Glu	Ile 70	Leu	Gly	Pro	Ser	Gly 75	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Tyr	Asn 80	

-continued

Glu Lys Phe Lys Ala Lys Ala Thr Phe Thr Ala Asp Thr Ser Ser Asn 85 90 Thr Ala Tyr Met Gln Leu Ser Ser Leu Ala Ser Glu Asp Ser Ala Val 105 Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Trp Asp Arg Leu Tyr Ala Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly 120 Gly Gly Thr Ser Val Thr Val Ser Ser <210> SEQ ID NO 29 <211> LENGTH: 396 <212> TYPE: DNA <213 > ORGANISM: Mus musculus <400> SEQUENCE: 29 atggagacag acacactect gttatgggta etgetgetet gggtteeagg tteeaetggt qacattqtqc tqacacaqtc tcctqcttcc ttaactqtat ctctqqqqca qaaqaccacc atotoatgoa gggocagoaa gagtgtoagt acatotggot atagttttat gcactggtac 180 caactgaaac caggacagtc acccaaactc ctcatctatc ttgcgtccaa cctaccatct 240 300 ggggtccctg ccaggttcag tggcagtggg tctgggacag acttcaccct caaaatccat cctgtggagg aggaggatgc tgcaacctat tactgtcagc acagtaggga gattccgtac 360 396 acgttcggag gggggaccaa gctggaaata acacgg <210> SEQ ID NO 30 <211> LENGTH: 132 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Mus musculus <400> SEQUENCE: 30 Met Glu Thr Asp Thr Leu Leu Leu Trp Val Leu Leu Trp Val Pro 10 15 Gly Ser Thr Gly Asp Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Ser Leu Thr Val Ser Leu Gly Gln Lys Thr Thr Ile Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Lys Ser Val Ser Thr Ser Gly Tyr Ser Phe Met His Trp Tyr Gln Leu Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser Pro Lys Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Ala Ser Asp Leu Pro Ser Gly Val Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile His Pro Val Glu Glu Glu Asp Ala Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln His Ser Arg Glu Ile Pro Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Leu Glu Ile Thr Arg 130 <210> SEO ID NO 31 <211> LENGTH: 330 <212> TYPE: PRT <213 > ORGANISM: Human <400> SEQUENCE: 31 Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys 1 5 10

Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys 135 Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp 150 155 Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn 200 Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly 215 Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr 250 Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys <210> SEQ ID NO 32 <211> LENGTH: 326 <212> TYPE: PRT <213 > ORGANISM: Human <400> SEQUENCE: 32 Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg 10 Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser

-continued

Leu 65	Ser	Ser	Val	Val	Thr 70	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Asn 75	Phe	Gly	Thr	Gln	Thr 80
Tyr	Thr	Сла	Asn	Val 85	Asp	His	Lys	Pro	Ser 90	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp 95	Lys
Thr	Val	Glu	Arg 100	Lys	Сув	Cys	Val	Glu 105	Сув	Pro	Pro	Сув	Pro 110	Ala	Pro
Pro	Val	Ala 115	Gly	Pro	Ser	Val	Phe 120	Leu	Phe	Pro	Pro	Lys 125	Pro	ГЛа	Asp
Thr	Leu 130	Met	Ile	Ser	Arg	Thr 135	Pro	Glu	Val	Thr	Cys 140	Val	Val	Val	Asp
Val 145	Ser	His	Glu	Asp	Pro 150	Glu	Val	Gln	Phe	Asn 155	Trp	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly 160
Val	Glu	Val	His	Asn 165	Ala	ГЛа	Thr	Lys	Pro 170	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gln	Phe 175	Asn
Ser	Thr	Phe	Arg 180	Val	Val	Ser	Val	Leu 185	Thr	Val	Val	His	Gln 190	Asp	Trp
Leu	Asn	Gly 195	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Lys	Cys 200	Lys	Val	Ser	Asn	Lys 205	Gly	Leu	Pro
Ala	Pro 210	Ile	Glu	ГÀв	Thr	Ile 215	Ser	Lys	Thr	Lys	Gly 220	Gln	Pro	Arg	Glu
Pro 225	Gln	Val	Tyr	Thr	Leu 230	Pro	Pro	Ser	Arg	Glu 235	Glu	Met	Thr	Lys	Asn 240
Gln	Val	Ser	Leu	Thr 245	Cya	Leu	Val	Lys	Gly 250	Phe	Tyr	Pro	Ser	Asp 255	Ile
Ala	Val	Glu	Trp 260	Glu	Ser	Asn	Gly	Gln 265	Pro	Glu	Asn	Asn	Tyr 270	Lys	Thr
Thr	Pro	Pro 275	Met	Leu	Asp	Ser	Asp 280	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe	Leu 285	Tyr	Ser	Lys
Leu	Thr 290	Val	Asp	Lys	Ser	Arg 295	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly	Asn 300	Val	Phe	Ser	Cys
Ser 305	Val	Met	His	Glu	Ala 310	Leu	His	Asn	His	Tyr 315	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser	Leu 320
Ser	Leu	Ser	Pro	Gly 325	Lys										
<210	)> SI	EQ II	ои с	33											
	l > LF 2 > TY			90											
	3 > OF				an										
	0> SI	_				_									_
1	Met			5					10					15	
Leu	Gly	Asp	Thr 20	Thr	His	Thr	CÀa	Pro 25	Arg	Cys	Pro	Glu	Pro 30	ГÀа	Ser
Cys	Asp	Thr 35	Pro	Pro	Pro	CÀa	Pro 40	Arg	CAa	Pro	Glu	Pro 45	ГÀа	Ser	Cys
Asp	Thr 50	Pro	Pro	Pro	CÀa	Pro 55	Arg	СЛа	Pro	Glu	Pro 60	Lys	Ser	CÀa	Asp
Thr 65	Pro	Pro	Pro	СЛа	Pro 70	Arg	СЛа	Pro	Ala	Pro 75	Glu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Gly 80
Pro	Ser	Val	Phe	Leu 85	Phe	Pro	Pro	Lys	Pro 90	Lys	Asp	Thr	Leu	Met 95	Ile

-continued

Ser															
	Arg	Thr	Pro 100	Glu	Val	Thr	Cha	Val 105	Val	Val	Asp	Val	Ser 110	His	Glu
Asp	Pro	Glu 115	Val	Gln	Phe	Lys	Trp 120	Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Val 125	Gln	Val	His
Asn	Ala 130	Lys	Thr	ГÀз	Pro	Arg 135	Glu	Gln	Gln	Phe	Asn 140	Ser	Thr	Phe	Arg
Val 145	Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Thr 150	Val	Leu	His	Gln	Asn 155	Trp	Leu	Asp	Gly	Lys 160
Glu	Tyr	Lys	Сув	Lys 165	Val	Ser	Asn	Lys	Ala 170	Leu	Pro	Ala	Pro	Ile 175	Glu
Lys	Thr	Ile	Ser 180	Lys	Thr	Lys	Gly	Gln 185	Pro	Arg	Glu	Pro	Gln 190	Val	Tyr
Thr	Leu	Pro 195	Pro	Ser	Arg	Glu	Glu 200	Met	Thr	Lys	Asn	Gln 205	Val	Ser	Leu
Thr	Cys 210	Leu	Val	ГÀа	Gly	Phe 215	Tyr	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ile 220	Ala	Val	Glu	Trp
Glu 225	Ser	Ser	Gly	Gln	Pro 230	Glu	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Asn 235	Thr	Thr	Pro	Pro	Met 240
Leu	Asp	Ser 245	Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe	Phe 250	Leu	Tyr	Ser	ГÀа	Leu 255	Thr	Val	Asp
ГÀа	Ser 260	Arg	Trp	Gln	Gln	Gly 265	Asn	Ile	Phe	Ser	Cys 270	Ser	Val	Met	His
Glu 275	Ala	Leu	His	Asn	Arg 280	Phe	Thr	Gln	Lys	Ser 285	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Pro
Gly 290	Lys														
-210	)> SI	70 TI	OM C	3.4											
			7 140	24											
<211	L> L1	ENGT	I: 32	27											
<212	L> LE 2> TY 3> OF	PE:	PRT		an										
<212 <213	2 > T	PE:	PRT ISM:	Huma	an										
<212 <213 <400	2> TY 3> OF 0> SE	(PE : RGANI EQUEI	PRT ISM: NCE:	Huma		Ser	Val	Phe	Pro 10	Leu	Ala	Pro	Сув	Ser 15	Arg
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1	2 > T) 3 > OF 0 > SE Ser	(PE: RGANI EQUEI Thr	PRT ISM: ICE: Lys	Huma 34 Gly 5	Pro				10					15	Arg Tyr
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1	2> TY 3> OF 0> SE Ser Thr	PE: RGANI EQUEI Thr	PRT ISM: NCE: Lys Glu 20	Huma 34 Gly 5	Pro Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu 25	10 Gly	Cys	Leu	Val	30 Lys	15 Asp	
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser	2> TY 3> OF 3> OF Ser Thr	PE: RGANI EQUEI Thr Ser Glu 35	PRT ISM: NCE: Lys Glu 20 Pro	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser	Pro Thr	Ala Val	Ala Ser 40	Leu 25 Trp	10 Gly Asn	Cys Ser	Leu Gly	Val Ala 45	Lys 30 Leu	15 Asp Thr	Tyr
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe	2> TY 3> OF 3> OF Ser Thr Pro	PE: RGAN: EQUEI Thr Ser Glu 35	PRT ISM: NCE: Lys Glu 20 Pro	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val	Pro Thr Thr	Ala Val Ala 55	Ala Ser 40 Val	Leu 25 Trp Leu	10 Gly Asn Gln	Cys Ser Ser	Leu Gly Ser 60	Val Ala 45 Gly	Lys 30 Leu Leu	15 Asp Thr	Tyr Ser
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65	2> TY 3> OF 3> OF 50> SE Thr Pro Val 50	REQUENT Thr Ser Glu 35 His	PRT ISM: NCE: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val	Pro Thr Thr Pro Thr 70	Ala Val Ala 55 Val	Ala Ser 40 Val	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser	10 Gly Asn Gln Ser	Cys Ser Ser Ser	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu	Val Ala 45 Gly	Lys 30 Leu Leu	15 Asp Thr Tyr Lys	Tyr Ser Ser Thr
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65 Tyr	22> TY 33> OF Ser Thr Pro Val 50 Ser	YPE: RGANI Thr Ser Glu 35 His Ser	PRT ISM: ISM: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr Val	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val Phe Val Val 85	Pro Thr Thr Pro Thr Asp	Ala Val Ala 55 Val	Ala Ser 40 Val Pro	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser	Gly Asn Gln Ser Ser	Cys Ser Ser Ser 75	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu Thr	Val Ala 45 Gly Gly Lys	Lys 30 Leu Leu Thr	Asp Thr Tyr Lys Asp 95	Tyr Ser Ser Thr 80 Lys
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65 Tyr	22> TY 3> OF Ser Thr Pro Val 50 Ser	YPE: CRGAN: GQUEN Thr Ser Glu 35 His Ser Cys	PRT ISM: ISM: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr Val Asn Ser 100	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val Phe Val Val Lys	Pro Thr Thr Pro Thr 70 Asp	Ala Val Ala 55 Val His	Ala Ser 40 Val Pro Lys	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser Pro	10 Gly Asn Gln Ser 90 Cys	Cys Ser Ser 75 Asn	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu Thr	Val Ala 45 Gly Lys Cys	Lys 30 Leu Leu Thr Val	Asp Thr Tyr Lys Asp 95 Ala	Tyr Ser Ser Thr 80 Lys
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65 Tyr Arg Glu	22> TY 33> OF Ser Thr Pro Val 50 Ser Thr	(PE: GAN: GAN: Thr Ser Glu 35 His Ser Cys Glu Leu 115	PRT ISM: ISM: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr Val Asn Ser 100 Gly	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val Phe Val Lys Gly	Pro Thr Thr Pro Thr 70 Asp Tyr	Ala Val Ala 55 Val His Gly Ser	Ala Ser 40 Val Pro Lys Pro Val 120	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser Pro 105	10 Gly Asn Gln Ser Cys Leu	Cys Ser Ser 75 Asn Pro	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu Thr Pro	Val Ala 45 Gly Gly Lys Cys Pro 125	Lys 30 Leu Leu Thr Val Pro 110	Asp Thr Tyr Lys Asp 95 Ala Pro	Tyr Ser Ser Thr 80 Lys Pro
<212 <213 <400 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65 Tyr Arg Glu Asp	22> TY 33> OF 00> SI Ser Thr Pro Val 50 Ser Thr Val Phe	(PE: GAN: Thr Ser Glu 35 His Ser Cys Glu Leu 115 Leu	PRT ISM: ISM: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr Val Asn Ser 100 Gly Met	Human 34 Gly 5 Ser Val Phe Val Val 85 Lys Gly Ile	Pro Thr Thr Pro Thr 70 Asp Tyr Pro	Ala Val Ala 55 Val His Gly Ser Arg 135	Ala Ser 40 Val Pro Lys Pro Val 120 Thr	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser Pro 105 Phe	10 Gly Asn Gln Ser 90 Cys Leu Glu	Cys Ser Ser 75 Asn Pro Phe	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu Thr Pro Thr 140	Val Ala 45 Gly Gly Lys Cys Pro 125 Cys	Lys 30 Leu Leu Thr Val Pro 110 Lys	15 Asp Thr Tyr Lys Asp 95 Ala Pro	Tyr Ser Ser Thr 80 Lys Pro Lys Val
<2112 <4000 Ala 1 Ser Phe Gly Leu 65 Tyr Arg Glu Asp Asp 145	22> TY 33> OF 33> OF 33	(PE: GAN: CGAN: Thr Ser Glu 35 His Ser Glu Leu Leu Ser Ser Ser Ser Cys Ser Ser Cys Ser Ser Cys Ser Ser Cys Ser Ser Ser Leu Ser	PRT ISM: ISM: Lys Glu 20 Pro Thr Val Asn Ser 100 Gly Met Gln	Huma 34 Gly 5 Ser Val Phe Val Lys Gly Ile Glu	Pro Thr Thr Pro Asp Tyr Pro Ser Asp	Ala Val Ala 55 Val His Gly Ser Arg 135	Ala Ser 40 Val Pro Lys Pro Val 120 Thr	Leu 25 Trp Leu Ser Pro 105 Phe Val	10 Gly Asn Gln Ser Cys Leu Glu Gln	Cys Ser Ser Fro Asn Pro Phe Val	Leu Gly Ser 60 Leu Thr Pro Thr 140 Asn	Val Ala 45 Gly Gly Lys Cys Pro 125 Cys Trp	Lys 30 Leu Thr Val Pro 110 Lys	15 Asp Thr Tyr Lys Asp 95 Ala Pro Val	Tyr Ser Ser Thr 80 Lys Pro Lys Val Asp 160

#### -continued

Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp 185 Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro Ser Ser Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Gln Glu Glu Met Thr Lys 230 Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Arg Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Glu Gly Asn Val Phe Ser 295 Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser 310 315 Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Gly Lys 325 <210> SEQ ID NO 35 <211> LENGTH: 467 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Humanized antibody <400> SEQUENCE: 35 Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Asn Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser 135 Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala 150 155 Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val 170 Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala 185 Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val 200

Pro Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His 215 Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met 265 Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly 330 Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile 345 340 Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val 360 Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu 390 395 Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro 405 410 Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val 425 Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met 440 His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser 455 Pro Gly Lys 465 <210> SEQ ID NO 36 <211> LENGTH: 463 <212> TYPE: PRT <213 > ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Humanized antibody <400> SEQUENCE: 36 Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys 25 Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe 40 Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Asn Pro Thr Tyr Ala 70 75 Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser 90

Thr	Ala	Tyr	Met 100	Glu	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
Tyr	Tyr	Cys 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	Lys	Gly	Pro	Ser
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Cys	Ser	Arg	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Glu	Ser	Thr	Ala 160
Ala	Leu	Gly	CAa	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Asn	Phe	Gly	Thr 215	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asp	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	Thr	Val 235	Glu	Arg	Lys	Cya	Cys 240
Val	Glu	Cya	Pro	Pro 245	GÀa	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro 250	Val	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser 255	Val
Phe	Leu	Phe	Pro 260	Pro	rÅa	Pro	Lys	Asp 265	Thr	Leu	Met	Ile	Ser 270	Arg	Thr
Pro	Glu	Val 275	Thr	CÀa	Val	Val	Val 280	Asp	Val	Ser	His	Glu 285	Asp	Pro	Glu
Val	Gln 290	Phe	Asn	Trp	Tyr	Val 295	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu	Val 300	His	Asn	Ala	ГЛа
Thr 305	Lys	Pro	Arg	Glu	Glu 310	Gln	Phe	Asn	Ser	Thr 315	Phe	Arg	Val	Val	Ser 320
Val	Leu	Thr	Val	Val 325	His	Gln	Asp	Trp	Leu 330	Asn	Gly	ГÀа	Glu	Tyr 335	Lys
Cys	Lys	Val	Ser 340	Asn	ràa	Gly	Leu	Pro 345	Ala	Pro	Ile	Glu	Lys 350	Thr	Ile
Ser	ГÀа	Thr 355	ГÀа	Gly	Gln	Pro	Arg 360	Glu	Pro	Gln	Val	Tyr 365	Thr	Leu	Pro
Pro	Ser 370	Arg	Glu	Glu	Met	Thr 375	ГЛа	Asn	Gln	Val	Ser 380	Leu	Thr	Càa	Leu
Val 385	ГÀа	Gly	Phe	Tyr	Pro 390	Ser	Asp	Ile	Ala	Val 395	Glu	Trp	Glu	Ser	Asn 400
Gly	Gln	Pro	Glu	Asn 405	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Thr	Thr 410	Pro	Pro	Met	Leu	Asp 415	Ser
Asp	Gly	Ser	Phe 420	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Lys 425	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp	Lys 430	Ser	Arg
Trp	Gln	Gln 435	Gly	Asn	Val	Phe	Ser 440	CÀa	Ser	Val	Met	His 445	Glu	Ala	Leu
His	Asn 450	His	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Lys 455	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser 460	Pro	Gly	Lys	
-210	)> SI	70 TI	OM C	37											

<210> SEQ ID NO 37 <211> LENGTH: 464 <212> TYPE: PRT

<sup>&</sup>lt;213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE:

<sup>&</sup>lt;223> OTHER INFORMATION: Humanized antibody

	_										_	_			
Met 1	Ala	Trp	Val	Trp 5	Thr	Leu	Leu	Phe	Leu 10	Met	Ala	Ala	Ala	Gln 15	Ser
Ala	Gln	Ala	Gln 20	Val	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln 25	Ser	Gly	Ala	Glu	Val 30	Lys	Lys
Pro	Gly	Ala 35	Ser	Val	Lys	Val	Ser 40	CÀa	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly 45	Tyr	Thr	Phe
Thr	Asn 50	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asn	Trp 55	Val	Arg	Gln	Ala	Pro 60	Gly	Gln	Gly	Leu
Lys 65	Trp	Met	Gly	Trp	Ile 70	Asn	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Gly 75	Asn	Pro	Thr	Tyr	Ala 80
Asp	Ala	Phe	Lys	Gly 85	Arg	Val	Thr	Met	Thr 90	Arg	Asp	Thr	Ser	Ile 95	Ser
Thr	Ala	Tyr	Met 100	Glu	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu 105	Arg	Ser	Asp	Asp	Thr 110	Ala	Val
Tyr	Tyr	Cys 115	Ala	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Gly 120	Asp	Tyr	Gly	Met	Asp 125	Tyr	Trp	Gly
Gln	Gly 130	Thr	Thr	Val	Thr	Val 135	Ser	Ser	Ala	Ser	Thr 140	ГÀв	Gly	Pro	Ser
Val 145	Phe	Pro	Leu	Ala	Pro 150	Cys	Ser	Arg	Ser	Thr 155	Ser	Glu	Ser	Thr	Ala 160
Ala	Leu	Gly	Cys	Leu 165	Val	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Phe 170	Pro	Glu	Pro	Val	Thr 175	Val
Ser	Trp	Asn	Ser 180	Gly	Ala	Leu	Thr	Ser 185	Gly	Val	His	Thr	Phe 190	Pro	Ala
Val	Leu	Gln 195	Ser	Ser	Gly	Leu	Tyr 200	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ser	Val 205	Val	Thr	Val
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Lys	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asp	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys 230	Val	Asp	Lys	Arg	Val 235	Glu	Ser	Lys	Tyr	Gly 240
Pro	Pro	Cys	Pro	Ser 245	CAa	Pro	Ala	Pro	Glu 250	Phe	Leu	Gly	Gly	Pro 255	Ser
Val	Phe	Leu	Phe 260	Pro	Pro	Lys	Pro	Lys 265	Asp	Thr	Leu	Met	Ile 270	Ser	Arg
Thr	Pro	Glu 275	Val	Thr	CAa	Val	Val 280	Val	Asp	Val	Ser	Gln 285	Glu	Asp	Pro
Glu	Val 290	Gln	Phe	Asn	Trp	Tyr 295	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu 300	Val	His	Asn	Ala
305	Thr	Lys	Pro	Arg	Glu 310	Glu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Ser 315	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Val	Val 320
Ser	Val	Leu	Thr	Val 325	Leu	His	Gln	Asp	Trp 330	Leu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Glu 335	Tyr
Lys	Сув	Lys	Val 340	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gly	Leu 345	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ile	Glu 350	Lys	Thr
Ile	Ser	Lys 355	Ala	Lys	Gly	Gln	Pro 360	Arg	Glu	Pro	Gln	Val 365	Tyr	Thr	Leu
Pro	Pro 370	Ser	Gln	Glu	Glu	Met 375	Thr	Lys	Asn	Gln	Val 380	Ser	Leu	Thr	Cys
Leu 385	Val	Lys	Gly	Phe	Tyr 390	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ile	Ala 395	Val	Glu	Trp	Glu	Ser 400

## -continued

Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Arg Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser 420 425 Arg Trp Gln Glu Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Leu Gly Lys 455 <210> SEQ ID NO 38 <211> LENGTH: 467 <212> TYPE: PRT <213 > ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Humanized antibody <400> SEQUENCE: 38 Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys 25 Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe 40 Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu 55 Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Asn Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser 90 Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val 105 Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser 135 Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Ser Ser Lys Ser Thr Ser Gly Gly Thr Ala Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro Ser Ser Ser Leu Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asn Val Asn His Lys Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Lys Val Glu Pro Lys Ser Cys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Gly 250 Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His 280 Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val 295 His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr 315

## -continued

Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly 325 330 Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val 425 Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser 455 Pro Gly Lys 465 <210> SEQ ID NO 39 <211> LENGTH: 464 <212> TYPE: PRT <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223 > OTHER INFORMATION: Humanized antibody <400> SEQUENCE: 39 Met Ala Trp Val Trp Thr Leu Leu Phe Leu Met Ala Ala Ala Gln Ser Ala Gln Ala Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys 25 Pro Gly Ala Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe 40 Thr Asn Tyr Gly Met Asn Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Lys Trp Met Gly Trp Ile Asn Thr Tyr Thr Gly Asn Pro Thr Tyr Ala Asp Ala Phe Lys Gly Arg Val Thr Met Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ile Ser Thr Ala Tyr Met Glu Leu Ser Arg Leu Arg Ser Asp Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Gly Asp Tyr Gly Met Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser 135 Val Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala 155 Ala Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val 170 Ser Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala 185 Val Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val 200

_															
Pro	Ser 210	Ser	Ser	Leu	Gly	Thr 215	Lys	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Cys 220	Asn	Val	Asp	His
Lys 225	Pro	Ser	Asn	Thr	Lys	Val	Asp	Lys	Arg	Val 235	Glu	Ser	Lys	Tyr	Gly 240
Pro	Pro	Сув	Pro	Pro 245	Сув	Pro	Ala	Pro	Glu 250	Phe	Ala	Gly	Ala	Pro 255	Ser
Val	Phe	Leu	Phe 260	Pro	Pro	Lys	Pro	Lys 265	Asp	Thr	Leu	Met	Ile 270	Ser	Arg
Thr	Pro	Glu 275	Val	Thr	Cys	Val	Val 280	Val	Asp	Val	Ser	Gln 285	Glu	Asp	Pro
Glu	Val 290	Gln	Phe	Asn	Trp	Tyr 295	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Glu 300	Val	His	Asn	Ala
Lys 305	Thr	Lys	Pro	Arg	Glu 310	Glu	Gln	Phe	Asn	Ser 315	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Val	Val 320
Ser	Val	Leu	Thr	Val 325	Leu	His	Gln	Asp	Trp 330	Leu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Ala 335	Tyr
Lys	Cys	Lys	Val 340	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gly	Leu 345	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ile	Glu 350	Lys	Thr
Ile	Ser	Lув 355	Ala	Lys	Gly	Gln	Pro 360	Arg	Glu	Pro	Gln	Val 365	Tyr	Thr	Leu
Pro	Pro 370	Ser	Gln	Glu	Glu	Met 375	Thr	Lys	Asn	Gln	Val 380	Ser	Leu	Thr	Cys
Leu 385	Val	Lys	Gly	Phe	Tyr 390	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ile	Ala 395	Val	Glu	Trp	Glu	Ser 400
Asn	Gly	Gln	Pro	Glu 405	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Lys	Thr 410	Thr	Pro	Pro	Val	Leu 415	Asp
Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser 420	Phe	Phe	Leu	Tyr	Ser 425	Arg	Leu	Thr	Val	Asp 430	Lys	Ser
Arg	Trp	Gln 435	Glu	Gly	Asn	Val	Phe 440	Ser	Cys	Ser	Val	Met 445	His	Glu	Ala
Leu	His 450	Asn	His	Tyr	Thr	Gln 455	Lys	Ser	Leu	Ser	Leu 460	Ser	Leu	Gly	Lys

What is claimed is:

- 1. A variant target binding agent conjugate, comprising: a binding region that comprises an antibody Fv region or an 45 antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to a target antigen, wherein the target antigen is CD33;
- at least a portion of a Fc region of a human immunoglobulin IgG1 constant region, comprising an introduced cysteine residue at amino acid position 239, that is S239C, 50 according to the EU index as set forth in Kabat; and
- a therapeutic agent conjugated directly or via a linker to the introduced cysteine residue, wherein the therapeutic agent exerts a cytotoxic or cytostatic effect on a cell that expresses CD33.
- 2. The variant target binding agent of claim 1, wherein the therapeutic agent is conjugated to the introduced cysteine residue via a linker.
- 3. The variant target binding agent of claim 2, wherein the therapeutic agent is conjugated to the introduced cysteine 60 residue via a maleimide group of the linker.
- **4.** The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim **2**, wherein the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent that exerts a cytotoxic effect on a cell that expresses CD33.
- **5**. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim **4**, 65 wherein the cytotoxic agent is a DNA minor groove binding agent.

- 6. The variant target binding agent of claim 5, wherein the DNA minor groove binding agent is a DNA minor groove alkylating agent.
- 7. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim 3, wherein the therapeutic agent is a cytotoxic agent that exerts a cytotoxic effect on a cell that expresses CD33.
- **8**. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim **7**, wherein the cytotoxic agent is a DNA minor groove binding agent.
- **9**. The variant target binding agent of claim **8**, wherein the DNA minor groove binding agent is a DNA minor groove alkylating agent.
- 10. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim 4, wherein the cytotoxic agent is an anti-tubulin agent.
- 11. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim 1, wherein the therapeutic agent is an auristatin, an enediyne, a lexitropsin, a duocarmycin, a taxane, a puromycin, a dolastatin, a maytansinoid, or a vinca alkaloid.
- 12. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim 1, wherein the variant target binding agent conjugate is an intact antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent.
- 13. The variant target binding agent conjugate of claim 7, wherein the variant target binding agent conjugate is an intact antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent.

20

- 14. A composition comprising a variant target binding agent comprising a binding region that comprises an antibody Fv region or an antigen binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to a target antigen, wherein the target antigen is CD33;
  - at least a portion of a Fc region of a human immunoglobulin IgG1 constant region, comprising an introduced cysteine residue at amino acid position 239, that is S239C, according to the EU index as set forth in Kabat; and
  - a therapeutic agent conjugated directly or via a linker to the 10 introduced cysteine residue, wherein the therapeutic agent exerts a cytotoxic effect on a cell that expresses CD33; and at least one pharmaceutically compatible ingredient.
- **15**. The composition of claim **14**, wherein the therapeutic 15 agent is conjugated to the introduced cysteine residue via a linker.
- **16**. The composition of claim **15**, wherein the therapeutic agent is conjugated to the introduced cysteine residue via a maleimide group of the linker.
- 17. The composition of claim 16, wherein the cytotoxic agent is a DNA minor groove binding agent.
- 18. The composition of claim 15, wherein the variant target binding agent conjugate is an intact antibody conjugated to a therapeutic agent.
- 19. The composition of claim 15 wherein there is an average of two therapeutic agents per antibody in the composition.

\* \* \* \* \*